Thank you, and congratulations on your choice of the Hammond SKX Stage Keyboard.

The Hammond SKX features authentic Hammond Organ Sound along with high-quality keyboard and orchestral voices to make it the perfect instrument for all musical occasions.

Please take the time to read this Manual completely in order to full advantage of the many features of your SKX, and please retain it for future reference.
IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

Before using this unit, please read the following Safety instructions, and adhere to them.

Keep this manual close by for easy reference.

In this manual, the degrees of danger are classified and explained as follows:

| WARNING | This sign shows there is a risk of death or severe injury if this unit is not properly used as instructed.
| CAUTION | This sign shows there is a risk of injury or material damage if this unit is not properly used as instructed.

*Material damage here means a damage to the room, furniture or animals or pets.

---

- Do not open (or modify in any way) the unit or its AC adaptor.
- Do not attempt to repair the unit, or replace parts in it. Refer all servicing to your retailer, the nearest Hammond Dealer, or an authorized Hammond distributor, as listed on the "Service" page.
- Never use or store the unit in places that are:
  - Subject to temperature extremes (e.g., direct sunlight in an enclosed vehicle, near a heating duct, on top of heat generating equipment)
  - Damp (e.g., baths, washrooms, on wet floors)
  - Humid
  - Exposed to rain
  - Dusty
  - Subject to high levels of vibration.
- Be sure to use only the AC adaptor supplied with the unit. And, make sure the line voltage at the installation matches the input voltage specified on the AC adaptor's case. Other AC adaptors may use a different polarity, or be designed for a different voltage, their use could result in damage, malfunction, or electric shock.
- Do not excessively twist or bend the power cord, or place heavy objects on it. Doing so can damage the cord, producing severed elements and short circuits. Damaged cords are fire and shock hazards!
- This unit, either alone or in combination with an amplifier and headphones or speakers, may be capable of producing sound levels that could cause permanent hearing loss. Do not operate for a extended periods of time at a high volume level, or at a level that is uncomfortable. If you experience any hearing loss or ringing in the ears, you should immediately stop using the unit, and consult a physician.
- Do not allow any objects (e.g., flammable material, coins, pins); or liquids of any kind (water, soft drinks, etc.) to penetrate the unit.
- Immediately turn the power off, remove the AC adaptor from the outlet, and request servicing by your retailer, the nearest Hammond Dealer, or an authorized Hammond distributor, as listed on the "Service" page when:
  - The AC adaptor, the power-supply cord, or the plug has been damaged; or
  - If smoke or unusual odor occurs
  - Objects have fallen into, or liquid has been spilled onto the unit; or
  - The unit has been exposed to rain (or otherwise has become wet); or
  - The unit does not appear to operate normally or exhibits a marked change in performance.
- In households with small children, an adult should provide supervision until the child is capable of following all the rules essential for the safe operation of the unit.
- Protect the unit from strong impact. (Do not drop it!)
- Do not force the unit's power-supply cord to share an outlet with an unreasonable number of other devices. Be especially careful when using extension cords - the total power used by all devices you have connected to the extension cord's outlet must never exceed the power rating (watts/amperes) for the extension cord. Excessive loads can cause the insulation on the cord to heat up and eventually melt through.
- Before using the unit in a foreign country, consult with your retailer, the nearest Hammond Dealer, or an authorized Hammond distributor, as listed on the "Service" page.
- Do not put anything that contains water (e.g., flower vases) on this unit. Also, avoid the use of insecticides, perfumes, alcohol, nail polish, spray cans, etc., near the unit. Swiftly wipe away any liquid that spills on the unit using a dry, soft cloth.
Introduction

**CAUTION**

- The unit and the AC adaptor should be located so their location or position does not interfere with their proper ventilation.
- Always handle the AC adaptor by the plug when plugging into, or unplugging from, an outlet or this unit.
- At regular intervals, you should unplug the AC adaptor and clean it by using a dry cloth to wipe all dust and other accumulations away from its prongs. Also, disconnect the power plug from the power outlet whenever the unit is to remain unused for an extended period of time. Any accumulation of dust between the power plug and the power outlet can result in poor insulation and lead to fire.
- Try to prevent cords and cables from becoming entangled. Also, all cords and cables should be placed so they are out of the reach of children.
- Never climb on top of or place heavy objects on the unit.
- Never handle the AC adaptor or its plugs with wet hands when plugging into, or unplugging from, an outlet of this unit.
- Before moving the unit, disconnect the AC adaptor and all cords coming from external devices.
- Before cleaning the unit, turn off the power and unplug the AC adaptor from the outlet.
- Whenever you suspect the possibility of lightning in your area, disconnect the AC adaptor from the outlet.

FOR UNITED KINGDOM:

FOR YOUR SAFETY, PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING TEXT CAREFULLY

This appliance is supplied with a molded 3-pin mains plug for your safety and convenience.

The plug contains a 13 amp fuse.

Should the fuse need to be replaced, please ensure that the replacement fuse has a rating of 13 amps and that it is approved by ASTA or BSI to BS1362.

Check for the ASTA mark or the BSI mark on the body of the fuse.

If the fuse cover is lost, the plug must not be used until a replacement cover is obtained.

A replacement fuse cover can be obtained from your local Hammond Dealer.

If the fitted moulded plug is unsuitable for the socket outlet in your home, then the fuse should be removed and the plug cut off and disposed of safely.

There is a danger of severe electrical shock if the cut-off plug is inserted into any 13 amp socket.

To replace the fuse, open the fuse compartment with a screwdriver and replace the fuse and fuse cover.

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation.

This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation.

If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

In the unlikely event that you need to dispose of this unit, be sure to contact your dealer or your nearest town or municipal office for its proper disposal.
IMPORTANT - PLEASE READ

**Power Supply**
- Do not use this unit on the same power circuit with any device that will generate line noise (such as an electric motor or light dimming system).
- The AC adapter will begin to generate heat after long hours of consecutive use. This is normal, and is not a cause for concern.
- Before connecting this unit to other devices, turn off the power to all units. This will help prevent malfunctions and/or damage to speakers or other devices.

**Placement**
- Using the unit near power amplifiers (or other equipment containing large power transformers) may induce hum. To alleviate the problem, change the orientation of this unit, or move it farther away from the source of interference.
- This device may interfere with radio and television reception. Do not use this device in the vicinity of such receivers.
- Noise may be produced if wireless communications devices, such as cell phones, are operated in the vicinity of this unit. Such noise could occur when receiving or initiating a call, or while conversing. Should you experience such problems, you should relocate such wireless devices so they are at a greater distance from this unit, or switch them off.
- Do not expose the unit to direct sunlight, place it near devices that radiate heat, leave it inside an enclosed vehicle, or otherwise subject it to temperature extremes. Also, do not allow lighting devices that normally are used while their light source is very close to the unit (such as a piano light), or powerful spotlights to shine upon the same area of the unit for extended periods of time. Excessive heat can deform or discolor the unit.
- When moved from one location to another where the temperature and/or humidity is very different, water droplets (condensation) may form inside the unit. Damage or malfunction may result if you attempt to use the unit in this condition. Therefore, before using the unit, you must allow it to stand for several hours, until the condensation has completely evaporated.
- Do not allow rubber, vinyl, or similar materials to remain on the unit for long periods of time. Such objects can discolor or otherwise harmfully affect the finish.
- Do not paste stickers, decals, or the like on the SKX. Peeling such matter off the SKX may damage the exterior finish.

**Maintenance**
- To clean the unit, use a dry, soft cloth; or one that is slightly dampened.
- To remove stubborn dirt off plastic parts, use a cloth impregnated with a mild, non-abrasive detergent. Afterwards, be sure to wipe the unit thoroughly with a soft, dry cloth. Try to wipe the entire surface using an equal amount of strength, moving the cloth along with the grain of the wood. Rubbing too hard in the same area can damage the finish.
- Never use benzine, thinners, alcohol or solvents of any kind, to avoid the possibility of discoloration and/or deformation.

**Additional Precautions**
- Please be aware that the contents of memory can be irretrievably lost as a result of a malfunction, or the improper operation of the unit. To protect yourself against the risk of losing important data, we recommend that you periodically save a backup copy of important data you have stored in the unit’s memory in another MIDI device (to another storage medium such as a USB Flash Drive or an external hard drive).
- Unfortunately, it may be impossible to restore the contents of data once it has been lost. Hammond assumes no liability concerning such loss of data.
- Use a reasonable amount of care when using the unit’s buttons, sliders, or other controls, and when using its jacks and connectors. Rough handling can lead to malfunctions.
- When connecting / disconnecting all cables, grasp the connector itself - never pull on the cable. This will avoid causing short circuits, or damage to the cable’s internal elements.
- To avoid disturbing your neighbors, try to keep the unit’s volume at reasonable levels. You may prefer to use headphones, so you do not need to be concerned about those around you (especially when it is late at night).
- When you need to transport the unit, package it in the box (including padding) that it came in, if possible. Otherwise, you will need to use equivalent packaging materials.

**Disclaimer**
All trademarks and brand names mentioned in this manual are the property of their respective owners and not in any way affiliated or associated with Hammond Suzuki. The trademarks are only mentioned for explanation purposes.
# Table Of Contents

| IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS | 2 |
| IMPORTANT - PLEASE READ | 4 |

## INTRODUCTION

- MAIN FEATURES | 9 |
- NAMES AND FUNCTIONS | 10 |

## BASIC HOOK-UP

- CONNECTING THE LESLIE SPEAKER | 17 |
- BASIC CONNECTION | 17 |
- USING SINGLE CHANNEL TYPE (SUCH AS 122XB, 3300/W) | 17 |
- MIDI CONTROL OF THE LESLIE SPEAKER | 17 |

## EXPAND THE KEYBOARD

- PEDALBOARD (13 OR 20 KEYS) | 18 |
- PEDALBOARD (25 KEYS) | 19 |

## GETTING READY TO PLAY

- SWITCH ON | 22 |
- HOW TO POWER ON | 22 |
- BACK UP | 22 |
- AUTO POWER OFF | 22 |
- RESET TO THE FACTORY SETTINGS | 22 |

## PLAY WITH THE PATCHES

- “USER” AND “PRESET” | 23 |
- HOW TO CALL A PATCH | 23 |

## REGISTER FAVORITE PATCHES (FAVORITES)

- Register PATCHES to FAVORITES | 24 |
- Ex. Register U041 to “3-2” | 24 |
- How to recall FAVORITES | 24 |
- Ex. Call the “3-2” | 24 |
- BANK and NUMBER | 24 |

## USE THE FOOT CONTROLLERS

- USE THE FOOT CONTROLLERS | 26 |
- EXPRESSION PEDAL | 26 |
- FOOT SWITCH | 26 |
- DAMPER PEDAL | 26 |

## TRY CREATING YOUR OWN SOUND

- SELECT [MANUAL] | 27 |
- Column: INITIALIZE THE INTERNAL SETTINGS [MANUAL] | 27 |
- SWITCH THE ORGAN SECTION | 28 |
- PULL OUT DRAWBARS | 28 |
- ADD THE TOUCH-RESPONSE PERCUSSION | 28 |
- ADD EFFECTS TO THE ORGAN SECTION | 29 |
- VIBRATO & CHORUS | 29 |
- OVERDRIVE | 29 |

## MULTI-EFFECTS

- MULTI-EFFECTS | 29 |

## ALLOCATING THE EXTRA VOICES

- ALLOCATING THE EXTRA VOICES | 30 |

## SELECT AN INSTRUMENT

- SELECT AN INSTRUMENT | 30 |

## ADJUST THE VOLUME BALANCE

- ADJUST THE VOLUME BALANCE | 30 |

## ADD EFFECTS TO THE EXTRA VOICE SECTION

- ADD EFFECTS TO THE EXTRA VOICE SECTION | 31 |

## VIBRATO & CHORUS

- VIBRATO & CHORUS | 49 |

## PERCUSSION

- PERCUSSION | 48 |

## PEDAL SUSTAIN

- PEDAL SUSTAIN | 33 |

## MASTER EQUALIZER

- MASTER EQUALIZER | 37 |

## DRAWSBARS (ON TONE-WHEEL: BT1pe1, BT2ype2, Mellow)

- DRAWSBARS (ON TONE-WHEEL: BT1pe1, BT2ype2, Mellow) | 40 |

## DRAWSBARS FOR THE UPPER AND LOWER PARTS

- DRAWSBARS FOR THE UPPER AND LOWER PARTS | 41 |

## DRAWSBAR REGISTRATION PATTERNS

- DRAWSBAR REGISTRATION PATTERNS | 42 |

## MODERN DRAWSBAR REGISTRATIONS

- MODERN DRAWSBAR REGISTRATIONS | 43 |

## DRAWSBARS (VX)

- DRAWSBARS (VX) | 44 |

## DRAWSBARS (Farf)

- DRAWSBARS (Farf) | 45 |

## DRAWSBARS (PIPE)

- DRAWSBARS (PIPE) | 46 |

## OPERATING ORGAN SECTION

- OPERATING ORGAN SECTION | 47 |

## ON / OFF AND VOLUME CONTROL

- ON / OFF AND VOLUME CONTROL | 47 |

## MATCH THE REGISTRATION TO DRAWSBARS

- MATCH THE REGISTRATION TO DRAWSBARS | 47 |

## MULTIPLE BASS, REVERB

- MULTIPLE BASS, REVERB | 52 |

## PEDAL SUSTAIN, COUPLER

- PEDAL SUSTAIN, COUPLER | 53 |

## OCTAVE SHIFT

- OCTAVE SHIFT | 54 |

## TRANPOSE

- TRANPOSE | 55 |

## EXTRA VOICE SECTION

- EXTRA VOICE SECTION | 56 |

## ALLOCATE

- ALLOCATE | 56 |

## BUILT IN SOUNDS AND LIBRARY

- BUILT IN SOUNDS AND LIBRARY | 56 |

## MULTI-EFFECTS, REVERB

- MULTI-EFFECTS, REVERB | 57 |

## PATCH

- PATCH | 58 |

## “USER” AND “PRESET”

- “USER” AND “PRESET” | 58 |

## NAME THE PATCH

- NAME THE PATCH | 59 |
USING THE CONTROL PANEL...61
WHAT YOU CAN DO ON THE CONTROL PANEL...62
PLAY MODE .........................................................63
HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY .............................63
BUTTON OPERATION IN THIS MODE .................63
MENU MODE .......................................................64
HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY .............................64
BUTTON OPERATION IN THIS MODE .................64
MENU AND THE CONTENTS ...............................65
FUNCTION MODE ..............................................66
HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY .............................66
BUTTON OPERATION IN THIS MODE .................66
PARAMETER OPERATION EXAMPLE: .................67
SHORT CUT TO FUNCTION MODE .....................69
EXAMPLE OF OPERATION: .................................69
REGISTER THE PAGES YOU FREQUENTLY USE ...69
EXAMPLE OF OPERATION: .................................69
LOCKING THE DISPLAY ......................................70

SETTING THE PARAMETERS ...71
DRAWBAR ..................................................................72
  • SETTING FOR MANUAL (LOWER & UPPER) DRAWBARS ....72
  • SETTING THE PEDAL PART ... .................................73
PATCH .......................................................................74
  • PATCH NAME ......................................................74
  • PATCH LOAD .......................................................74
  • FAVORITES .........................................................74
EXVOICE (Extra Voices) ...........................................75
CONTROL .............................................................76
  • FOOT SWITCH ......................................................76
  • EXPRESSION ......................................................77
  • GLIDE ...............................................................78
  • DAMPER ..........................................................78
  • ASSIGN .............................................................78
  • DISPLAY ............................................................79
  • KEYBOARD .......................................................79
  • PART .................................................................79
PERCUSS (Percussion) ............................................80
VIB&CHO (Vibrato & Chorus) ...............................81
LESLIE .....................................................................82
  • CABINET NUMBER ..............................................82
  • LESLIE PARAMETERS .........................................82
  • EXTERNAL LESLIE SPEAKER ..............................84
RECORD THE CABINET .........................................84
CUST. TW (Custom Tone-Wheels) .......................85
Record the CUSTOM virtual Tone Wheels .............87
PIPE ........................................................................88
OD / EFF (Overdrive / Effects) ............................90
  • ORGAN SECTION EFFECTS .................................90
  • OVERDRIVE ......................................................90
  • MULTI-EFFECTS ................................................91
  • EFFECTS FOR THE EXTRA VOICE SECTION .........97
  • OVERDRIVE ......................................................97
MULTI-EFFECTS ......................................................97
EQUALIZ (Equalizer) .............................................98
  • ORGAN SECTION .................................................98
  • ORGAN SECTION, EXTRA VOICE SECTION, MASTER ...98
REVERB ...............................................................99
TUNE .................................................................100
  • MASTERTUNE ...................................................100
DEFAULT .............................................................101
SYSTEM ...............................................................102

MIDI .................................................................103
ABOUT MIDI .......................................................104
  • WHAT IS “MIDI”? ...............................................104
  • MIDI JACKS ON THE SKX .................................104
  • WHAT THE MIDI CAN DO ON THE SKX .............104
  • WHAT IS A “MIDI TEMPLATE”? .........................104
  • MIDI CHANNEL ...............................................105
  • MAIN MIDI MESSAGE .......................................105
  • CHANNEL MESSAGE ..........................................105
  • SYSTEM MESSAGE .............................................105
MIDI STRUCTURE ................................................106
  • KEYBOARD CHANNELS .....................................107
  • EXTERNAL ZONE CHANNELS ............................107
  • EXPANDED KEYBOARDS ...................................107
USING AN EXTERNAL SEQUENCER .......................108
  • Recording a performance to an external sequencer ...108
  • Sequencer playback ...........................................108
USING A MIDI SOUND MODULE .........................109
ZONES .....................................................................110
  • WHAT IS DISPLAYED ON THE UPPER LEFT? ........110
  • INTERNAL ZONE ...............................................110
  • EXTERNAL ZONE ...............................................110
  • PANE FUNCTION AND PARAMETER RE-LOAD ........111
MIDI .................................................................112
  • MIDI TEMPLATE ...............................................112
  • MASTER ........................................................112
  • KEYBOARD CHANNELS ...................................113

SAVE THE SETUP .............................................115
SAVE YOUR SETUP ...............................................116
ABOUT USB FLASH DRIVE ..................................116
  • USB FLASH DRIVE ..............................................116
  • USB FLASH DRIVE CONNECTOR .......................116
  • FOLDER STRUCTURE .........................................116
INITIALIZE THE USB FLASH DRIVE ....................117
WORKING WITH SETUPS ....................................118
  • HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY .........................118
  • SAVING THE SETUP ........................................118
  • CHANGING THE SETUP NAME .........................119
  • LOADING THE SETUP ........................................120
  • DELETING THE SETUP ......................................120
WORKING WITH PATCHES ..................................121
  • HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY .........................121
  • SAVING THE PATCH ..........................................121
  • LOADING A PATCH ..........................................122
  • DELETING THE PATCH ......................................122
WORKING WITH CUSTOM TONE WHEEL ........................................ 123
HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY .................................................. 123
SAVE THE CUSTOM TONE WHEEL FILE .................................. 123
LOADING A CUSTOM TONE WHEEL ......................................... 124
DELETING A CUSTOM TONE WHEEL ....................................... 124

MUSIC PLAYER ................................. 125
BEFORE PLAYING BACK ....................................................... 126
FILE TYPE AND PLACING FOLDER ......................................... 126
HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY ................................................ 126

WORKING WITH THE MUSIC PLAYER ................................. 127
MUSIC PLAYER MODES ......................................................... 128

VOICE LIBRARY ................................. 129
WHAT IS VOICE LIBRARY? .................................................... 130
FILE TYPE AND THE PLACING FOLDER ................................. 130
VOICE LIBRARY AND SETUPS ............................................... 130

WORKING WITH VOICE LIBRARY ........................................ 131
LOADING THE VOICE LIBRARY ........................................... 131
DELETE A VOICE LIBRARY ................................................... 132
CLEAR ALL VOICE LIBRARIES ............................................. 132

Troubleshooting ..................... 133
TROUBLESHOOTING .............................................................. 134

APPENDIX ................................. 135
EXTRA VOICE INSTRUMENT LIST .......................................... 136
PRESET PATCH LIST .......................................................... 138

MIDI TEMPLATES ............................................................... 139

MIDI INFORMATION ............................................................ 140
MIDI Implementation ......................................................... 140
Channel Voice Message ...................................................... 140
Channel Mode Message ....................................................... 140
Drawbar Data List 1 ............................................................ 141
Control Number ................................................................. 141
Drawbar Data List 2 ............................................................ 141
System Exclusive Message ................................................... 142
Mode Setting Exclusive Message .......................................... 142
NRPN Switch ........................................................................ 142
Data Set (Rx. only) ............................................................... 142
Identity Request (Rx. only) .................................................. 142
Identity Reply (Tx. only) ...................................................... 142
Global Parameters .............................................................. 143
Patch Parameters ............................................................... 144
Leslie Parameters ............................................................... 148
System Parameters ............................................................ 148
Tone Wheel Parameters ...................................................... 148
Pipe Parameters ................................................................. 148

CUSTOM TONE-WHEELS LIST ......................................... 149
MIDI IMPLEMENTATION CHART ....................................... 150
MIDI CHANNELS AND MESSAGES .................................. 151
SPECIFICATIONS ................................................................. 152
SERVICE ........................................................................... 155
Introduction

MAIN FEATURES

◆ **AUTHENTIC HAMMOND DRAWBAR ORGAN**

The SKX is first and foremost a genuine Hammond Organ with “Virtual Tone Wheels” to provide the classic Hammond sound. Also available are the tones of vintage “combo” organs, and a variety of pipe organ ranks to provide church and classical organ voices.

◆ **EXTRA VOICE SECTION**

The EXTRA VOICE section provides high quality Acoustic and Electric Pianos, as well as other Keyboard and Orchestral voices. Additional Voice Libraries can be downloaded and installed using a USB Flash Drive.

The Organ and Extra Voice can be used together, and their outputs can be individually accessed, using the Leslie Speaker for the Organ section, and the LINE OUT jack(s) for the Extra Voice section.

◆ **DIGITAL LESLIE/VIBRATO**

A digital and programmable Leslie is available for the Drawbar voices, as well as the traditional “Vibrato/Chorus” as used on the legendary B-3/C-3. The Vibrato/Chorus may be selected for the Upper and Lower parts, independently.

◆ **A WIDE VARIETY OF EFFECTS**

Digital Multi-effects are available for the Organ and Extra Voice sections independently. A Master Equalizer allows you to tailor the total tonal response of the SKX.

◆ **MUSIC PLAYER**

The SKX is equipped to play MP3/WAV type audio files. This makes it very convenient for accompanying solo performances or practicing.

◆ **MIDI MASTER KEYBOARD**

External Zones are available to enable the SKX to be used as a master keyboard.

◆ **PATCHES AND FAVORITES**

In addition to the 100 available user-defined Patches, 10×10 “Favorite” quick-call Patches are available for on-stage ease.

◆ **BUILT-IN USB PORT**

This allows you to use a USB Flash Drive to save Patches, Setups, etc. as well as to use the built-in Music Player, install additional Voice Libraries and update the system software of the instrument.

◆ **LESLIE SOCKET**

An 11-pin Leslie receptacle is provided which allows you to use the SKX with a Leslie Speaker having an 11-pin interface.

◆ **SMALL AND LIGHT WEIGHT**

The SKX is small and light weight, making transport and setup easy.
**TOP PANEL**

**UPPER LEFT**

1. **MASTER VOLUME knob**
   Allows you to control the volume of the entire instrument. (P. 22)

2. **CONTROL button**
   Allows you to access a feature from the CONTROL Function mode. (P. 76)

3. **DRAWBAR button**
   Allows you to access the DRAWBAR Function mode to set the Organ Type etc. (P. 39)

**KEYBOARD CONTROL**

4. **PEDAL SUSTAIN button**
   Allows you to add a smooth decay to the PEDAL tones similar to a string bass. (P. 33)

5. **MANUAL BASS button**
   Allows you to play the PEDAL tones from the LOWER keyboard. (P. 32)

6. **LOWER to PEDAL button**
   Allows you to play the tones from the LOWER part from a connected MIDI Pedalboard. (P. 33)

7. **TRANSPOSE button**
   Allows you to shift the musical key of the entire instrument. (P. 55)

8. **OCTAVE DOWN button**
9. **OCTAVE UP button**
   These two buttons allow you to move the pitch of the UPPER part “UP” or “DOWN” by one octave. (P. 54)

10. **OCTAVE LOWER button**
   Allows you to move the pitch of the LOWER part “UP” or “DOWN” by octaves when used in conjunction with the OCTAVE DOWN/UP buttons. (P. 54)

**CONTROL PANEL**

1. **PLAY button**
   Allows you to return to the Play, or basic mode. (P. 63)

2. **MENU/EXIT button**
   Allows you to access Menu mode in the display and return to the Menu mode from other Function modes. (P. 64)

3. **VALUE knob**
   Allows you to increase/decrease Patch numbers while performing or adjusts values during editing.

4. **DIRECTION buttons**
   Allows you to move the cursor in the display or locate other pages.

5. **ENTER button**
   Allows you to confirm the current entry or procedure when editing sounds or features.

**DISPLAY**

**FAVORITES**

1. **RECORD button**
   Allows you to record user-definable features such as Patches, Favorites, etc. (P. 34)

2. **MANUAL/BANK button**
   Allows you to override the current Patch setting in favor of the current Panel settings. (P. 27)
   Also, allows you to select Favorite Banks by pressing this button with one of the numbered FAVORITE buttons. (P. 24)

3. **NUMBER buttons**
   Allows you to recall Patches you frequently use quickly. (P. 24)
**ORGAN SECTION**

- **UPPER ON, LOWER ON buttons**
  Allows you to “sound” or “mute” each part of the Organ section.

- **ORGAN VOLUME knob**
  Allows you to control the volume of the entire Organ section. (P. 47)

**VIBRATO & CHORUS**

- **UPPER, LOWER buttons**
  Allows you to select which part receives the Vibrato & Chorus Effect. (P. 49)

**LESLEY**

- **BYPASS button**
  Allows you to direct the sounds produced by the Organ section from the Rotary channel to the Stationary channel. (P. 51)

- **STOP button**
  Allows you to stop the Leslie Rotors from turning when the [FAST] button is “OFF”. (P. 51)

- **FAST button**
  Toggles the modes of the Rotors FAST or not. When the light is ON, it is FAST. (P. 51)

**DRAWBARS**

These are for adjusting the basic harmonics of the Organ section. The function of each drawbar is different depending on the type of Organ (Tone Wheel/Transistor/Pipe). (P. 40)

- **UPPER Drawbars**
  Allows you to adjust the UPPER part.

- **PEDAL Drawbars**
  Allows you to adjust the PEDAL part.

- **LOWER Drawbars**
  Allows you to adjust the LOWER part.

**PERCUSSION**

- **ON button**
  Allows you to add the Percussion effect to the UPPER part. (P. 48)

- **SOFT button**
  Allows you to select “NORMAL” or “SOFT” Percussion volume. (P. 48)

- **FAST button**
  Allows you to select “SLOW” or “FAST” Percussion decay time. (P. 48)

- **THIRD button**
  Allows you to select “SECOND” (4’) or “THIRD” (2 2/3’) Percussion harmonic. (P. 48)
**EXTRA VOICES**

1. **ALLOCATE UPPER, LOWER button**
   Allows you to assign the Extra Voice sections to either the UPPER, and LOWER parts. (P. 56)

2. **VOICE GROUP buttons**
   Allows you to select the Voice Group of the Extra Voice sections. (P. 30)

3. **VOLUME knob**
   Allows you to adjust the entire volume of the Extra Voice sections. (P. 30)

4. **BALANCE knob**
   Allows you to adjust the balance between Extra Voice sections 1 and 2. (P. 30)

**EFFECTS FOR THE ORGAN SECTION**

5. **DRAWBARS OVERDRIVE ON button**
   Allows you to turn the Organ Overdrive effect “ON” or “OFF”. (P. 50)

6. **DRAWBARS OVERDRIVE AMOUNT knob**
   Allows you to adjust the amount of the Organ Overdrive effect. (P. 50)

7. **DRAWBARS EFFECT ON button**
   Allows you to turn the selected Organ Multi-Effect “ON” or “OFF”. (P. 52)

8. **DRAWBARS EFFECT AMOUNT knob**
   Allows you to adjust the amount of the Organ Multi-Effects. (P. 52)

**EFFECTS FOR THE EXTRA VOICE SECTION**

9. **EXTRA VOICE EFFECT ON button**
   Allows you to turn the selected Extra Voice Multi-Effect “ON” or “OFF”. (P. 57)

10. **EXTRA VOICE EFFECT AMOUNT knob**
    Allows you to adjust the amount of the selected Extra Voice Multi-Effects. (P. 57)

**EFFECTS FOR ALL PARTS**

11. **REVERB ON button**
    Allows you to turn the Reverb effect “ON” or “OFF”. (P. 52)

12. **REVERB DEPTH knob**
    Allows you to adjust the depth of the Reverb. (P. 52)
**REAR PANEL**

**POWER**

1. **DC IN jack**
   - Connect the AC adaptor AD3-1250-2P to this jack.
   - Use with strain relief to avoid accidentally disconnecting the power during performance. (P. 16)

2. **POWER switch**
   - Turns the power to the SKX “ON” or “OFF.” (P. 22)

**AUDIO OUTPUT TERMINALS**

3. **PHONES jack**
   - Connect a set of stereo headphones to this jack.
   - **NOTE:** Connecting Headphones does NOT mute the LINE OUT or LESLIE audio outputs.

4. **LINE OUT L/MONO jack**

5. **LINE OUT R jack**
   - Use these jacks to connect an external audio equipment.
   - If the connected mixer or monitor speaker is stereophonic, connect both L and R. If monaural, connect only to the L/MONO jack (P. 16) and set the Audio Mode at “MONO” (P. 102).

6. **LESLIE 11 PIN socket**
   - Connect a Leslie Speaker equipped with an 11-pin interface here.
   - When the connection of a physical Leslie Speaker is detected, the on-board digital Leslie Simulator is disabled at the PHONES jack and the LINE OUT jacks. (P. 17)

**CONTROLLER TERMINALS**

7. **DAMPER PEDAL jack**
   - Connect an optional Damper Pedal (optional VFP1 etc.) here.
   - If you press the connected Damper Pedal while holding down keys, the sound is sustained even after you release the key(s) similar to the damper pedal on an acoustic piano. (P. 78)
   - **NOTE:** Use ONLY a Damper Pedal equipped with a Monaural connecting plug. DO NOT use a pedal having a Stereo or “TRS-compatible” plug, as it will not function.

**FOOT SWITCH jack**

- Connect the Foot Switch here.
- Please see (P. 76) for information about the different functions available for the Foot Switch.
- The following Foot Switches / Damper Pedals can be used with SKX:
  - HAMMOND VFP1, FS-9H
  - BOSS FS-5U
  - YAMAHA FC4A, FC5

**EXP. PEDAL jack**

- Connect an optional Expression Pedal here.
- This allows you to control the volume while playing. (P. 77)
- The following Expression/Volume Pedals can be used with the SKX:
  - HAMMOND EXP-50J, EXP-20, V-20H, V-20R; NORM
  - KORG XVP-10, XVP-20; REV
  - Roland EV-5; NORM
  - YAMAHA FC7; REV

**MIDI TERMINALS**

8. **MIDI OUT jack**
   - MIDI data is transmitted from this jack. (P. 104)

9. **MIDI IN jack**
   - MIDI data is received via this jack.
   - **NOTE:** The SKX is factory-programmed to receive incoming MIDI data from a connected MIDI Pedalboard regardless of the current MIDI Channel setting. (P. 104)

**USB TERMINAL**

10. **USB FLASH DRIVE port**
    - Use this port to connect a USB Flash drive. (P. 116)
KEYBOARD

UPPER keyboard
61 Square-front ("waterfall"-style) keys, velocity sensitive.
This is for playing the UPPER part.

LOWER keyboard
61 Square-front ("waterfall"-style) keys, velocity sensitive.
This is for playing the LOWER part.

ACCESSORIES

AC adaptor
Supplies power to the SKX.
NOTE: Use only a Hammond-approved AC adaptor AD3-1250-2P, DO NOT substitute another similar-looking AC adaptor.

AC cord set
Plug one end into AC adaptor and the other end into an AC wall outlet.
HOOK-UP
Connect audio cables and accessories as shown below.

The SKX is not self-contained - an external amplifier/speaker system is required in order to hear the sound. However, if you connect a set of stereo headphones to the PHONES jack, you can hear the sound through the headphones even if an external amplifier is not connected.

**NOTE:** Make sure both the instrument and amplifier are “OFF” before connecting amplifiers or headphones.

---

**CAUTION**

Do not place this unit in direct sunlight, near heat sources, or in a hot location.
An 11-pin type Leslie speaker can be directly connected to SKX.

**NOTE:** Switch OFF before connecting the Leslie speaker.

### CONNECTING THE LESLIE SPEAKER

#### BASIC CONNECTION

##### USING 3 CHANNEL TYPE (SUCH AS 2101/mk2)

1. Connect the Leslie Speaker and the Leslie 11-PIN socket on the SKX with the exclusive 11-pin Leslie cable (optional LC-11-7M, not included).
2. Turn on the power, and set the EXT. LESLIE CH parameter at “3”. (P. 84)
3. Make the setting of Tone Wheel organ.
4. Switch “ON” the [BYPASS] button, set the [STATIONARY VOLUME] of the Leslie Speaker at desired volume.
5. Repeat “ON/OFF” the [BYPASS] button with playing the keyboard, set the [ROTARY VOLUME] of the Leslie Speaker at same volume which you can hear.

##### USING SINGLE CHANNEL TYPE (SUCH AS 122XB, 3300/W)

1. Connect the Leslie Speaker and the Leslie 11-PIN socket on the SKX with the exclusive 11-pin Leslie cable (optional LC-11-7M, not included).
2. Connect the audio equipment such as powered speakers and Line Out of the SKX with audio cable.
3. Turn on the power, and set the EXT. LESLIE CH parameter at “1”. (P. 84)
4. Make the setting of Tone Wheel organ.
5. Switch “ON” the [BYPASS] button, set the audio equipment at desired volume.
6. Repeat “ON/OFF” the [BYPASS] button with playing the keyboard, set the [VOLUME] of the Leslie Speaker at same volume which you can hear.

#### MIDI CONTROL OF THE LESLIE SPEAKER

To control the parameters of the Leslie Speaker 2101/mk2 (fine adjustment of the Rotor speed or the rise time, etc.):

1. Connect the MIDI OUT of the SKX with the MIDI IN of the Leslie Speaker with a MIDI cable.
2. Set the Keyboard channel - TX UPPER and the Leslie MIDI channel to the same channel. (P 113)

When the SKX detects that the Leslie Speaker is connected, the Leslie parameters sent through MIDI from the SKX are switched from the SKX original to those for the Leslie Speaker.

### LESLIE SPEAKERS TO BE CONNECTED

The SKX is designed to connect with 3 channel Leslie speakers such as 2101/mk2. However, it is also possible to connect 1 channel type Leslie speakers such as 122XB, 3300/W sending the stationary channels to the LINE OUT jacks independently. (P.84)

### LESLIE CHANNEL

3 channel type Leslie speakers are equipped with a stereo speaker system, independent of the Rotor, to provide stereo sound for the Extra Voices and direct organ sounds.

A traditional single-channel Leslie speakers, such as a #122 or #147 has no stationary speaker system, thus requiring a separate amplifier/speaker for the Extra Voices or direct organ sounds.
EXPAND THE KEYBOARD

The SKX can be upgraded to dual keyboards by connecting an external MIDI Pedalboard.

PEDALBOARD (13 OR 20 KEYS)

1. Connect the MIDI OUT of the MIDI pedalboard to the MIDI IN of the SKX with a MIDI cable.
2. When using a Leslie Switch CU-1, connect the CU-1 to the FOOT SWITCH jack.
   
   **NOTE:** This illustration shows only the Pedalboard expansion. See P.16 for the basic hook up of the power source, audio, etc.

3. Switch ON the power of the SKX and call the MIDI template “Pedal KBD”. (P. 112)
4. When using the CU-1, set the CONTROL - FOOT DEVICE” at “CU-1”. (P. 76)

**RECOMMENDED MIDI PEDALBOARDS**

The following MIDI pedalboards are recommended for use with SKX:

- MIDI sound pedalboard XPK-130G (13 keys)
- MIDI sound pedalboard XPK-200G (20 keys)
- MIDI sound pedalboard XPK-200GL (20 long keys)
- XPK-100, -200, -200L also can be used.
1. Hook up as illustrated above.
2. When using a Leslie Switch CU-1, connect the CU-1 to the FOOT SWITCH jack.

**NOTE:** This illustration shows only the Pedalboard expansion. See P.16 for the basic hook up of the power source, audio, etc.

3. Switch ON the power of SKX and call the MIDI template “Pedal KBD”. (P. 112)
4. If you are using the CU-1, set the CONTROL - FOOT DEVICE” at “CU-1”. (P. 76)
GETTING READY TO PLAY
HOW TO POWER ON

After making the necessary connections, follow the procedures below for powering on your SKX. Please be sure to adhere to the procedure, to prevent malfunction or damage.

◆ PROCEDURES

1. Before turning the power ON, confirm the [MASTER VOLUME] knob is set to minimum.
2. Turn the [POWER] (on the rear of SKX) to the “ON”. The Title mode and then the Play mode are displayed (as illustrated).
   NOTE: For protecting the circuits, the SKX is designed not to play immediately at the power on (about 6 seconds).
3. Turn the power to the connected amplifier etc. “ON”.
4. Play a bit, raising the [MASTER VOLUME] knob to adjust the volume to your needs.
5. Adjust the volume of amplifier etc.
   NOTE: To turn “OFF” the power, do the above steps in reverse. (Turn “OFF” the amplifier etc. first.)

BACK UP

The SKX “remembers” the unit’s status immediately before the power is turned off, returning the unit to that status upon the next power-on. The status of the default settings are the same as when the Favorite button [1] is depressed.

AUTO POWER OFF

The SKX has an “AUTO POWER OFF” feature which will automatically turn the power on the SKX “OFF” if no keys or buttons are pressed for 30 minutes.
To enable or disable the AUTO POWER OFF function, see “SYSTEM” P. 102.
   NOTE: Depending on the status of SKX, while editing, for example, the power may not turn off, even if the set time of AUTO POWER OFF elapses. So make sure to turn the “POWER” switch OFF manually, after every use.

RESET TO THE FACTORY SETTINGS

To reset all parameters of SKX to its default settings, do the following:

◆ OPERATION PROCEDURES

1. Switch the [POWER] of SKX off.
2. Holding down the [RECORD] button, switch the [POWER] ON.
3. Keep holding down the button until “Loading Default...” is displayed.
4. When the Play mode is displayed, this operation is completed.
PLAY WITH THE PATCHES

There are 100 Patches loaded in memory from the factory, allowing you to immediately start playing. You can also create 100 Patches of your own.

“USER” AND “PRESET”

There are two domains: “USER” and “PRESET” in SKX’s Patch memory. You can freely overwrite in the “USER” domain, but you can not do so in the “PRESET” domain as it contains the factory settings.

“USER” and “PRESET” are indicated by “U” and “P” respectively.

HOW TO CALL A PATCH

Example: Select U041.

1. GO TO THE PLAY MODE
   Select the PLAY button, to enter PLAY mode.

2. SELECT THE PATCH NUMBER
   Select the Patch number U041 with the [VALUE] knob. Read the [PRESET PATCH LIST] (P. 138) in the Appendix for the Preset Patch details.

   Call various Patches to play. When you call Patches, not only the Drawbar registrations but the effects such as Leslie, reverb, and Extra Voices also change.

   NOTE: You can set the types of parameters to call (P. 74 #2 to 10).
   NOTE: You can set the FAVORITE buttons to select a Patch with direct key-in (P. 74 #11)
**Register Patches to FAVORITES**

**Ex. Register U041 to “3-2”**

1. **SELECT THE PATCH**
   - Select the Patch you want to register (in this example, U041) to a favorite button as shown on the previous page.

2. **SELECT THE BANK TO REGISTER**
   - Press the Favorite button corresponds to “BANK” (in this example, [3]) with holding the [MANUAL/BANK] button.
   - **NOTE:** The Favorite button displays the Bank while the [MANUAL/BANK] button is holding.
   - **NOTE:** It is not necessary if you do not change the Bank.

3. **SELECT THE NUMBER TO REGISTER**
   - Press and hold the [MANUAL/BANK] button and select one of the numbered Favorite buttons corresponds to “BANK” (for this example, [3]).
   - **NOTE:** The Favorite button displays the Bank while the [MANUAL/BANK] button is holding.
   - **NOTE:** It is not necessary if you do not change the Bank.

Finally, press the desired Favorite button corresponds to “NUMBER” (in this example, [2]), holding down the [RECORD] button.

The display will show “Recording Favorite...” for approximately ½ second, and the selected Favorite button will blinks momentarily. Your Favorite is stored.

**How to recall FAVORITES**

**Ex. Call the “3-2”**

1. **SELECT THE BANK**
   - Press and hold the [MANUAL/BANK] button and select one of the numbered Favorite buttons corresponds to “BANK” (for this example, [3]).
   - **NOTE:** The Favorite button displays the Bank while the [MANUAL/BANK] button is holding.
   - **NOTE:** It is not necessary if you do not change the Bank.

2. **SELECT THE NUMBER**
   - Press the Favorite button “NUMBER” (in this example, 2) you wish to recall. The Favorite button lights and the corresponding Patch is called.

**BANK and NUMBER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bank</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>U011 Born Verse</td>
<td>U012 Born Solo</td>
<td>U011 Born Verse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>U024 MyLife Pf</td>
<td>U045 Lucy Org</td>
<td>U023 GetBack EP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>P061 Classic</td>
<td>P062 Slow</td>
<td>P063 Contemp.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The “BANK” and “NUMBER” are method of managing number of Favorites efficient. They are used to be registered like the above chart according to song or show advance.
Getting Ready To Play

You can record a Favorite Patch with a procedure similar to the Hammond XB/XK series organs, by holding the [RECORD] button, and pressing the selected favorite button - after doing the following procedure.

1. LOCATE THE MENU MODE

   Press the [MENU/EXIT] button. The Menu mode appears. Repeat-press the menu button until the “A” menu appears (if necessary).

2. SELECT THE PATCH

   Press the [ ] buttons to select the PATCH option (it will blink).

3. ENTER

   Press the [ENTER] button to select the Patch Function mode.

4. GO TO THE FAVORITE PAGE

   Press the [ ] button twice. The Favorite page appears.

5. SET VALUE TO LOCKED1-10

   Turn the [VALUE] knob and set the value of the item ACCESS to “LOCKED1-10”.

6. RETURN TO THE PLAY MODE

   Press the [PLAY] button to Return to the Play mode.

Column: RECORD FAVORITES LIKE PRESET BUTTONS

You can record a Favorite Patch with a procedure similar to the Hammond XB/XK series organs, by holding the [RECORD] button, and pressing the selected favorite button - after doing the following procedure.
Expression and sustain are important elements in any performance. Here you’ll learn how to connect these controllers.

**EXPRESSION PEDAL**

The Expression Pedal controls the overall volume or loudness of the SKX. Press forward with the front of your foot to increase the volume and back with your heel to decrease the volume.

**NOTE:** The performance of the Expression pedal can be tailored in various ways. (P. 77)

**NOTE:** You can control whether or not you want the Extra Voice sections to receive Expression. (P. 75)

**FOOT SWITCH**

The Foot Switch can be programmed to various functions. The default setting is [LESLEIE S/F ALTERNATE]. Every press toggles, the speed of the Leslie effect to fast or not.

**NOTE:** For information about how to set the Foot Switch function assignment. (P. 76)

**DAMPER PEDAL**

The Damper Pedal holds the played notes as same as acoustic piano. You can hold the notes during change the chord without interrupt sound.

**NOTE:** You can change the part assignment of the Damper Pedal. (P. 76)
TRY CREATING YOUR OWN SOUND

In this section you'll learn how to create your own sound. In this example, the Organ and Extra Voices are combined (Jazz Organ and Electric Piano).

SELECT [MANUAL]

First, select the [MANUAL] button (LED lit). The [MANUAL] button makes all the current top panel settings active, allowing for real-time registration, and the creation of new Patches.

NOTE: To return to the Patch, press the [MANUAL] button again (LED off).

Column: INITIALIZE THE INTERNAL SETTINGS [MANUAL]

When the [MANUAL] button is “ON”, some parameters which does not on the panel (e.g. Organ Type) may set at undesired value. This is the procedure to return them to the DEFAULT status.

1 GO TO THE MENU MODE

Press the [MENU/EXIT] button. The Menu mode appears. If the display is different from the above illustration, select the [MENU/EXIT] button again.

2 LOCATE PAGE E

Press the [▲] button 4 times reaching Page E. The DEFAULT entry is blinking.

3 ENTER

Press the [ENTER] button. This brings up the MANUAL page of the DEFAULT Function mode.

4 ENTER AGAIN

Press the [ENTER] button. The contents of MANUAL are initialized.

5 RETURN TO THE PLAY MODE

Press the [PLAY] button to return to the Play mode.
SWITCH THE ORGAN SECTION ON

In this example, make sounds to begin with the Organ Section. The ON buttons switches sounds or does not at each part for the Organ Section.

NOTE: What is a “PART”? (P. 32)
Switch the [UPPER ON] button “ON”. The UPPER part of the Organ Section will sound.

NOTE: You can set that the Extra Voice Section turns off automatically by the Organ Section is switched on. (P. 79)
Next, set the [ORGAN VOLUME] knob. It adjusts the overall volume for the Organ Section. Set this knob in the center position at this time.

PULL OUT DRAWBARS

Pull out Upper Drawbars to your taste. You can monitor your selections easily while playing the keyboard.

The Drawbars make the fundamental organ sound of SKX. The tone changes depending on how far the Drawbars are pulled out.

The volume of each sound becomes maximum when the Drawbar is fully pulled out, and null when fully pushed back. The drawbars are arranged so that the pitch grows higher from left to right.

For this example, pull the first three Drawbars out all the way as shown in the illustrated on the left 16´, 5 ⅔´ and 8´.

NOTE: You can change the sound character of the Drawbars. (P. 72)
NOTE: The present registration is displayed in the Play mode. (P. 63)

ADD THE TOUCH-RESPONSE PERCUSSION

Hammond’s Touch-Response Percussion adds a distinctive attack to the Tone Wheel/Drawbar tones. This Percussion is not like a drum or cymbal, but closer to an xylophone or marimba. [PERCUSSION] is available only on the UPPER part.

To enable the Percussion, turn the [ON] button “ON”.

The [SOFT] button reduces the volume of the Percussion voice and [FAST] button quickens the decay of the Percussion voice.

There are two choices of pitch for Percussion. One sounds an octave above the note played (“Second”), and another sounds a “twelfth” above. (“Third”) - When the [THIRD] light is off “Second” is selected.

For this example turn all of the Percussion buttons “ON” ([ON], [SOFT], [FAST], [THIRD]).

NOTE: You can fine-tune the Percussion parameters to your taste. (P. 80)
ADD EFFECTS TO THE ORGAN SECTION

VIBRATO & CHORUS
Adding a richness to the sound by changing pitch slightly with periodically.

[UPPER], [LOWER] buttons
Switches the Vibrato & Chorus effect ON/OFF. When “ON” the light illuminates.
NOTE: You can adjust the Vibrato & Chorus effect to your liking. (P. 81) For this example, switch ON the [UPPER] button.

LESLEY
The LESLIE effect is the famous “Moving and Swirling” sound provided by rotating horns and speakers, but executed here in the Digital realm.

[FAST] button
This button toggles the mode of the Rotor to fast or not. When the light is “ON”, it is FAST, and when “OFF”, not.

[STOP] button
This button sets the mode when the [FAST] button is off. When the light is “ON”, it is STOP, and when “OFF”, it is SLOW.

[BYPASS] button
To engage the Leslie effect, press the [BYPASS] button turning the light “OFF”.
NOTE: These controls perform the same functions when a Physical Leslie is connected via the 11 pin socket.
NOTE: You can fine-tune the parameters of the Digital Leslie effect etc. (P. 82) For this example, let’s set the status of all lights “OFF”.

OVERDRIVE
The Overdrive section adds warmth at low settings, and “grit” or distortion at higher.

[ON] button
Toggles the Overdrive “OFF” and “ON” (when on the light is illuminated).

[AMOUNT] knob
Adjusts the amount of Overdrive. The amount increases as you rotate the knob clockwise.
In this example, the Overdrive is not used. The Button light should be “OFF”.

MULTI-EFFECTS
Adjusts the amount of the selected Multi-effect to be applied to the Organ section. The default settings: at “Tremolo”.

[ON] button
Toggles the Multi-Effects “OFF” and “ON” (when on the light is illuminated).

[AMOUNT] knob
Adjusts the amount of Multi-Effect to be applied. The amount increases as you rotate the knob clockwise.
In this example, the Multi-Effects are not used. The Button light should be “OFF”.

ALLOCATING THE EXTRA VOICES

Choose which parts will play the Extra Voices.

**[UPPER ON] button**

The Extra Voices play on the UPPER part.

**[LOWER ON] button**

The Extra Voices play on the LOWER part.

There are two Extra Voice sections. You can assign these either for Upper or Lower parts.

For this example, switch the **[UPPER ON]** button for EXTRA VOICE 1 at “ON”.

**NOTE:** You can set the Organ Voice Section turns “OFF” automatically by the Extra Voice Section is switched "ON". (P. 79)

SELECT AN INSTRUMENT

To choose the Extra Voice instruments, press the desired Voice Group button on the top panel, then select your specific instrument in the display.

Select the “EPiano Rd2” as follows.

1. **SELECT A VOICE GROUP**
   
   Press the [E.PIANO] button.
   
   An instrument used previously in the selected voice group will selected automatically.

2. **SELECT AN INSTRUMENT**
   
   Select “EPiano Rd2” with the [VALUE] knob.
   
   Now the “EPiano Rd2” is ready to play.

ADJUST THE VOLUME BALANCE

To achieve your desired blend of Organ and Extra Voice (In this example the E. Piano), adjust the Extra Voice volume knob accordingly.

The [VOLUME] knob adjusts entire volume of the Extra Voice sections.

The [BALANCE] knob adjusts the volume balance between Extra Voice sections 1 and 2.
ADD EFFECTS TO THE EXTRA VOICE SECTION

MULTI-EFFECTS

The most suitable effects for each Extra Voice are automatically called when selecting that voice.

[ON] button
Add effects to the Extra Voices. When “ON” the light is illuminated.

[AMOUNT] knob
Adjusts the amount of effect added. Turning the knob clockwise increases the amount.

ADD REVERB TO BOTH SECTIONS

REVERB

The SKX’s Digital Reverberation is common to both Organ and Extra Voice sections.

[ON] button
Turns the Reverb effect ON.

[DEPTH] knob
Adjusts the amount of Reverb added. Turning the knob clockwise increases the amount.
WHAT IS A “PART”?

Each “PART” is equivalent to a player in a band or an orchestra. The 3 Parts here are expressed in Organ terms: UPPER, LOWER, and PEDAL. These parts can be individually played with different sounds.

The SKX has 2 keyboards. All parts are available simultaneously, by expanding the MIDI Pedalboard.

MANUAL BASS

You can play the PEDAL voices using the lowest notes of the LOWER keyboard.

[MANUAL BASS] button

To use the Manual Bass function, press the [MANUAL BASS] button and the light will go ON. The PEDAL/Bass sound is heard in conjunction with the lowest note being played, on the manual keyboard till that time.

In order to interface with the melody performance, the default Manual Bass upper limit point is set to sound up to, and including middle “B”.

NOTE: The Manual Bass can be set to play in Lowest, Polyphonic, and Chord (P. 110). You can change the playing range of the Manual Bass (the upper limit) (P. 110).

The part obtained when the Manual Bass is selected is called PEDAL part and its sound is controlled by the Drawbars ([PEDAL] when selected in Drawbar Select). This is originated from the style of playing bass on the pedal keyboard of a 3 keyboard type organ.

You can use both the manual bass and the split at the same time. This makes it possible to play the bass + chord + melody only by yourself.

NOTE: You can triggering the Manual Bass by foot switch (P. 76).
LOWEB TO PEDAL

When a MIDI Pedalboard is connected to the SKX, you can play the LOWER part sound (or "registration") with the Pedalboard using the "LOWER TO PEDAL".

[LOWER to PEDAL] BUTTON

Turns the Lower To Pedal function "ON" (LED lit) and "OFF" (LED not lit).

The default upper limit for Lower to Pedal is below Middle "B".

NOTE: You can change the playing range (the upper limit) of the 'Lower to Pedal.' (P. 110)

PEDAL SUSTAIN

When the [PEDAL SUSTAIN] button is "ON", the PEDAL tones will smoothly decay upon release, much in the manner of a string bass. This is a popular option for playing the PEDAL tones.

[PEDAL SUSTAIN]

Turns Pedal Sustain “ON” (LED lit) and “OFF” (LED not lit).

After releasing your foot from a Pedal note (or releasing your finger from the LOWER key when you are using Manual Bass, the sound will slowly fade, or decay.

NOTE: You can adjust the Pedal Sustain. (P. 73)
RECORD THE PATCH TO MEMORY

All the previous settings can be recorded to any Patch within the range of U001 to U100.

Example: RECORD TO U032

1. PRESS THE [RECORD] BUTTON

Press the [RECORD] button.
A prompt will appear in the display allowing you to select the Patch you want to record.

2. SELECT THE PATCH TO RECORD

Select the Patch number, this time U032, to record, using the [VALUE] knob or type the buttons such as [3] [2].

3. PRESS THE [ENTER] TO DECIDE

Press the [ENTER] button.
The Patch Number is decided and the display will show “Recording Patch” for approximately ½ second, after which the previous mode will return.
The recorded Patch is automatically selected.
NOTE: The user created Patch data is not lost when the power is turned off and/or disconnected.
SETTING UP
SOUND ENGINE STRUCTURE

Pedal Virtual Tone Wheel Set

Lower&Upper Virtual Tone Wheel Set

from keyboards

Extra Voice Generator #1

Extra Voice #2

EXV Volume

EXV Balance

Overdrive

Expression

Equalizer

Multi Effect

Master Equalizer

Line Out, Leslie 11Pin, Phones

without Leslie simulator
To fully utilizing SKX, read the following detailed explanations about the various functions for creating music.

**ORGAN SECTION**

**TONE-WHEELS**

The sound source or "engine" of the classic Hammond Organ are the electro-magnetic Tone Wheel Generators. On the SKX, the Tone Wheel engine is replicated digitally. While the power is on, each of the 96 virtual Tone Wheels keeps oscillating as they did in the vintage Hammond Organs.

**KEYS**

The tone signals created with the 96 virtual Tone Wheels are “switched” at the keys. To each key the signals corresponding to the pitch and harmonics (for example, 9 sets on the manual keyboard) are distributed, and when you touch or release a key, the switch connects or cuts the tone signals.

**DRAWBARS**

Each Drawbar represents a fundamental harmonic. Each bar adjusts the value of each harmonic. There are 9 drawbars corresponding to 9 different harmonics.

**TOUCH-RESPONSE PERCUSSION**

The Percussion creates a decaying sound on the UPPER manual.

**VIBRATO & CHORUS**

The Vibrato & Chorus gives depth and richness to the organ sound by slightly varying the pitch (Vibrato), or doubling the voice by mixing the original sound, with a duplicate, slightly detuned one (Chorus).

**OVERDRIVE**

The Overdrive creates distortion as if an amplifier was being driven beyond its limits.

**MULTI-EFFECTS**

The Multi-Effects create various effects such as tremolo and Wah.

**EQUALIZER, LESLIE, REVERB**

The built-in Effects are as follows: an Equalizer for sculpting the tonal response, a Leslie Effect for rotary speaker effects, and Reverb.

(The built-in Leslie Effect is disengaged when a physical Leslie is connected to the 11-pin terminal.)

**EXTRA VOICE SECTION**

**SOUND ENGINE**

The Extra Voice section is the sound engine for playing piano and other musical instruments. It is independent of the Organ Section.

**EFFECTS**

You can add Overdrive, Multi-Effects, Equalizer and Reverb to the Extra Voice Section.

**MASTER EQUALIZER**

The combined signal of Organ and Extra Voice is routed through the Master Equalizer. Allowing you to tailor your sound for the provided venue, amp, sound system or recording. The settings are not saved in Patch memory.

**tips**  **TONE-WHEEL SETS**

The Tone Wheel Sets are divided into the Manuals and the Pedal Part. This is to give the Pedal Part the Decay (= the sound gradually fading out while pressing the key) or Sustain Effect. (= the sound gradually fading out after the key is released).

**tips**  **HARMONICS**

Harmonic is a pitch of a different ratio to a certain pitch; for example, the one octave higher C to the middle C. The more Harmonics, the brighter and richer sound is obtained.
ORGAN SECTION

ORGAN TYPE

There are various “Organ” types: the Hammond Tone Wheel organs used in everywhere rock, jazz, and Gospel, the transistor organ frequently heard in pop music of 1960’s. Classical pipe organ used in classical music or church services. All organs have characteristic sounds.

The SKX will sound like the types of organ you choose.

TONE-WHEELS (BType1, BType2, Mellow)

These are various types of Hammond Organs’ characteristic Tone Wheels. The Hammond Organ’s original purpose was to duplicate the pipe organ, however, they became famous for producing a unique sound of their own.

The BType1 and BType2 have the B-3/C-3’s traditional Tone Wheel sounds. The BType2 has more wow-flutter and leakage noise.

The Mellow is not a Tone Wheel, if strictly speaking. It replicates the first-generation non-mechanical Transistor Hammond Tone Generators like the GT-7 and Concord.

TRANSISTOR (Vx, Farf)

After the transistor became generally used, the light weight organs were introduced (such as Ace Tone TOP-6 etc.) using the transistor circuit instead of the Tone Wheels or tubes. The circuit system is different from maker to maker or model by model. We have replicated 2 representative types here.

The Vx is a type to combine the triangle wave and square wave with several footages.

The Farf is one to combine the sound wave forms coming through plural filters with the tablet switch.

PIPE

The pipe organ produces sounds by oscillating the air sent through the pipe. The name of Stops tells you which wind instruments that you are duplication.

You can create other sounds by combining different organ Stops, in the same way Drawbars are used on the SKX.
**Column: SELECTING THE ORGAN TYPES**

Use the control panel for switching the Organ Types.

**Example: Switching the Organ Type to “Pipe”**

1. **PRESS THE [DRAWBAR]**

   Press the [DRAWBAR] button. The DRAWBAR Function mode is displayed and the presently selected Organ Type (“BType1” etc.) of the manual keyboard will blink.

2. **SELECT THE ORGAN TYPE**

   Select “Pipe” with the [VALUE] knob. The pipe organ sounds when you play the notes from the Organ section.

   **NOTE:** Though this page is for Lower and Upper part, the Organ Type “Pipe” switches Pedal part also from other types to “Pipe” type.

3. **RETURN TO THE PLAY MODE**

   To return to the Play mode, press the [PLAY] button.
The 9 Drawbars on the SKX are used to create the basic “Hammond” sounds. Each Drawbar is marked with the register numbers 1 - 8 along the flat part of the Drawbar. If you push back a Drawbar until you cannot see any number at all, the sound of the Drawbar is not heard. If you pull it out to the fullest position the sound level is maximum.

When recalling a Patch, the drawbars’ “positions” will change internally, but not physically. However, if you move a drawbar, the setting will “snap” to that drawbars current position. The [MANUAL] or [PRIO] keeps matched Drawbar registration.

The pitch of each Drawbar is as shown above, when the middle C is depressed. The footage marked (´) on the handle end of each Drawbar is derived from the corresponding length of pipes of a pipe organ.

The numbers 1 - 8 on the “bar” portion of each Drawbar indicate the volume of the sound to be produced as well as the guide to remember Drawbar settings.

Pull the fundamental (8´), the third harmonic (2⅔´) plus the fifth harmonic (13/5´) Drawbars out completely and play the keyboard. Notice how the sound resembles a clarinet.

If you push the 8´ Drawbar half-way, you’ll notice the sound becomes more high-pitched and a bit “harder”. Now pull the 8´ Drawbar back out fully and push the 2⅔´ and 13/5´ in halfway. Notice how the sound becomes mellower.

Experiment with the Drawbars to obtain your own personal favorite sounds.

In the case of the Tone Wheel Organ, refer the correspondence between each bar and the footage to the “TW” row in front of the Drawbars.
**DRAWBARS FOR THE UPPER AND LOWER PARTS**

The Colors of the Drawbars are traditional to Hammond, and were established to provide a quick visual guide to the harmonics generated by the Drawbars.

**WHITE DRAWBARS**

The left white Drawbar represents the “fundamental” or “8´ base” tone. All of the other white Drawbars are octave intervals or harmonics of the fundamental tone. The tonal brilliance is greatly increased by adding white Drawbars, but the harmonics added are always in “consonance” or harmony.

**BLACK DRAWBARS**

The black Drawbars represent the “dissonant” harmonics which are also necessary in building rich tone colors. The mellowness of a horn, the pungency of strings, and the brilliance of reed voices owe much of their character to the presence of these harmonics in different degrees.

**BROWN DRAWBARS**

The two brown Drawbars on the far left give depth and richness to the sound. The left 16´ is one octave lower than the 8´, and 5½´ is the third harmonic of the 16´ fundamental. Normally, the tones are built on the 8´ fundamental, but, if you want to add depth to the tone or to expand the playing range by one octave lower, build your tones on the 16´ fundamental.

**DRAWBARS TO USE ON THE PEDAL**

The two brown Drawbars located between the Drawbars for the Upper and Lower parts control the sounds produced by the Pedal part. The left Pedal Drawbar produces a composite tone at 16´ pitch for a deep foundation bass, while the right Pedal Drawbar produces a composite tone at 8´ pitch, or one octave higher.
DRAWBAR REGISTRATION PATTERNS

Regardless of the size of a pipe organ or its number of stops, all of its voices are related to four basic families of tone. The four basic families - Flute, Reed, String and Diapason - can be quickly set up on the Drawbars by relating a pattern or shape to each family.

**Flute family (2 step pattern)**

- Accompaniment Flute 8' I .............. 00 8460 000
- Accompaniment Flute 8' II ............ 00 3220 000
- Accompaniment Flute 8' III ........... 00 8600 000
- Chorus of Flutes 16' .................. 80 8605 002
- Orchestral Flute 8' .................... 00 3831 000
- Piccolo 2' .............................. 00 0006 005
- Stopped Flute 8' ....................... 00 5020 000
- Tibia 8' .................................. 00 7030 000
- Tibia 4' .................................. 00 0700 030
- Tibia (Theater) 16' .................... 80 8605 004
- Wooden Open Flute 8' ................. 00 8840 000

**Diapason family (check mark pattern)**

- Accomp. Diapason 8' .................... 00 8874 210
- Chorus Diapason 8' ..................... 00 8686 310
- Diapason 8' ............................... 00 7785 321
- Echo Diapason 8' ...................... 00 4434 210
- Harmonic Diapason 16' ............... 85 8524 100
- Harmonic Diapason 8' ................. 00 8877 760
- Harmonic Diapason 4' .................. 00 0606 045
- Horn Diapason 8' ...................... 00 8887 480
- Open Diapason 8' ...................... 01 8866 430
- Solo Diapason .......................... 01 8855 331
- Wood Diapason 8' ...................... 00 7754 321

**Reed family (triangle pattern)**

- Bassoon 16' ............................... 44 7000 000
- Clarinet 8' ............................... 00 6070 540
- English Horn 8' ........................ 00 3682 210
- Flugel Horn 8' ......................... 00 5777 530
- French Horn ............................ 00 7654 321
- Kinura 8' ............................... 00 0172 786
- Oboe 8' .................................. 00 4764 210
- Trombone 8' ............................. 01 8777 530
- Trumpet 8' .............................. 00 6788 650
- Tuba Sonora 8' ......................... 02 7788 640
- Vox Humana 8' ......................... 00 4720 123

**String family (bow pattern)**

- Cello 8' .................................. 00 5564 554
- Dulciana 8' ............................. 00 7770 000
- Gemshorn 8' ............................ 00 5484 443
- Orchestral String 8' ................... 00 4741 321
- Salicional 8' ............................ 00 2455 321
- Solo Flute 8' ............................. 00 2574 341
- Solo Violin 8' ........................... 00 3654 324
- Viola da Gamba 8' ..................... 00 2465 432
- Violina 4' ............................... 00 0103 064
- Violone 16' ............................. 26 3431 000

Notice that Drawbar registrations are expressed in number groups of 2, 4 and 3. This “2-4-3” number formula for Drawbar Registration has been a Hammond convention since the beginning. It has been found to be the easiest way to convey a specific setting. The first two numbers correspond to the two brown Drawbars of either manual. The middle four numbers designate the 8', 4', 2⅔, 2' Drawbars, and the remaining three numbers refer to the last three Drawbars.
MODERN DRAWBAR REGISTRATIONS

The Drawbar registrations introduced on the previous page are typically for classical music.

They were created at the dawn of the Hammond Organ, when it was intended to sound like a pipe or church organ. Later on, as the Hammond Organ spread throughout Jazz, Pop, Rock and (especially) Gospel music, some timeless registrations become common.

**Jazz**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16’</th>
<th>5 1/3'</th>
<th>8’</th>
<th>4’</th>
<th>2 2/3’</th>
<th>2’</th>
<th>13/5’</th>
<th>1 1/3’</th>
<th>1’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bluesy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16’</th>
<th>5 1/3’</th>
<th>8’</th>
<th>4’</th>
<th>2 2/3’</th>
<th>2’</th>
<th>13/5’</th>
<th>1 1/3’</th>
<th>1’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5 1/2</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5 4/3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Groovy & Funky**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16’</th>
<th>5 1/3’</th>
<th>8’</th>
<th>4’</th>
<th>2 2/3’</th>
<th>2’</th>
<th>13/5’</th>
<th>1 1/3’</th>
<th>1’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Max Power**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16’</th>
<th>5 1/3’</th>
<th>8’</th>
<th>4’</th>
<th>2 2/3’</th>
<th>2’</th>
<th>13/5’</th>
<th>1 1/3’</th>
<th>1’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>7 6</td>
<td>5 5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3 6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Squabble**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>16’</th>
<th>5 1/3’</th>
<th>8’</th>
<th>4’</th>
<th>2 2/3’</th>
<th>2’</th>
<th>13/5’</th>
<th>1 1/3’</th>
<th>1’</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tips** APPLICATION OF PERCUSSION

When Percussion is used, the sound of the 1’ Drawbar is cancelled. As it was on the Vintage B-3/C-3. A trick is to keep the 1’ drawbar fully out, and then turn the Percussion on and off as you play for an instant change in sound. Try it!
The type of combo organ replicated by British “Vx” mode had Drawbar-type controls, but they functioned differently from Hammond Harmonic Drawbars Organ. The left four Drawbars control individual pitches, while the next three are “Mixture” Drawbars which cause multiple pitches to sound. “II,” “III” and “IV” refer to the number of pitches represented by that Drawbar.

The right two Drawbars control the type of tone produced by the first seven Drawbars. The “〜” Drawbar causes mellow tones to sound while the “נו” Drawbar causes brighter and more harmonically complex tones to sound.

**NOTE:** The left seven Drawbars WILL NOT sound unless one or both of the right two Drawbars are also “out.” These two Drawbars regulate the overall volume as well as timbre of the total Drawbar registration, and can be used separately or together.

---

**FOOTAGE**

“Footage” is a term inherited from the pipe organ. It is used to designate the pitch at which a particular organ stop will sound. The number refers to the length of pipe necessary to produce the lowest note of that particular stop.

For example, if a stop is marked 8' it means that the lowest note on a standard 5-octave organ keyboard “C” will require a pipe 8 feet long.

If the Organ Type is set to Vx, refer to the “Vx” row on the other side of the Drawbars for the correspondence between each bar and the footage.
The original Italian “Farf” type organ was tablet-equipped with different sounds at various footages. On the SKX, the operation is made with Drawbars instead of tablets.

At the same footage, the tablets give grow brighter in sound as you progress to the right. The names “Flute”, “Strings”, etc. are general descriptions and do not reflect the tonalities or characteristics of the real instruments.

---

**Tips**

The “tablet” means a rocker-type tilt tablets of the vintage organs.

---

When using the Farf Organ Type, refer to the “Farf” row on the other side of the Drawbars for the correspondence between each bar and the footage.
When using the Pipe Organ Type, the stops are registered through the Drawbars, and follow the classic organ layout left to right as follows: Flue, Mixture and Reed.

On the UPPER and LOWER parts, each Drawbar corresponds with a stop of the pipe organ.

On the PEDAL part, two stops sound with one Drawbar.

**NOTE:** When "Pipe" type is activated, the Drawbars will function similar to drawstops on a traditional pipe organ - pulling a Drawbar "out" will turn the associated Pipe Voice "ON" while pushing the Drawbar "in" will turn the Pipe Voice "OFF." The Pipe Voices do not have gradations of volume - they are either "ON" or "OFF."

**NOTE:** The effects - Vibrato & Chorus, Leslie, Overdrive - are not available on the Pipe type voices.

If the Organ Type is Pipe, refer to the "Pipe" row on the other side of the Drawbars for the correspondence between each bar and the footage.
ON / OFF AND VOLUME CONTROL

The UPPER and LOWER part of the Organ section can be sounding “ON” or “OFF” by using [UPPER ON] and [LOWER ON] buttons.

**NOTE:** You can set that the Extra Voice Section turns “OFF” automatically by the Organ Section is switched “ON”. (P. 79)

To adjust volume of the entire Organ section, use [ORGAN VOLUME] knob.

MATCH THE REGISTRATION TO DRAWBARS

When you recall a Patch, the Drawbar registration of the recorded Patch is heard, instead of the physical Drawbar setting. If you move any Drawbar, its position takes precedence over the recorded registration, although the Patch is not changed.

If you want to switch to the physical Drawbar setting immediately, Press and hold either the [UPPER ON] or the [LOWER ON] button in the Organ section until the light blinks then release it. The physical registration now becomes “current” for the selected part.

**NOTE:** This function does not update the PEDAL registration.

**NOTE:** You can temporarily substitute the UPPER Drawbar registration with Upper or Lower Drawbar settings instead of the Patch content (P. 78).
Organ tones are normally heard as long as the playing key is held down. The word “Percussion” refers to a tone that is not steady and fades away, such as a piano or chimes. The SKX has Percussion tones which enhance the sounds produced by the Drawbars.

“Touch-Response Percussion” is very useful for highlighting single notes, full chords, even entire songs.

[ON] button
Switches the Percussion “ON” (LED lit) and “OFF”.

[SOFT] button
This reduces the volume of the Percussion tone.
When the LED is OFF, it is “NORMAL”. If you press the [SOFT] button (LED is lit on), the Percussion volume is “SOFT”.

[FAST] button
When this button is OFF (LED not lit) the Percussion tone will decay slowly like a bell. When it is “ON” (LED is lit) the Percussion tone will decay rapidly like a xylophone.

[THIRD] button
Switches the Percussion harmonic.
When this button is OFF, the second harmonic speaks at the same pitch as the 4´ Drawbar.
The third harmonic tone speaks at the same pitch as the 2 ⅔´ Drawbar. To select, press the [THIRD] button (light on).

NOTE: Percussion is available on 3 Organ Types; BType1, BType2 and Mellow.
NOTE: You can fine-tune the parameters of the Percussion (P. 80).

DECAY
On the piano, the sound gradually fades out even if you keep touching the key. It is called Decay. The violin sound, on the contrary, keeps sounding at a certain volume. It is called Sustain.

1´ DRAWBAR CANCEL
As on the Vintage Hammond B-3/C-3, the 1´ Tone Wheel Drawbar is inoperative when the Percussion is engaged.

NOTE: If you wish the 1´ Drawbar to remain operative, you can change the parameter. (P. 80)
The Hammond Vibrato & Chorus is another hallmark of the Classic Hammond sound. Vibrato alters the pitch slightly, as a violinist, singer, or guitarist may do. And Chorus combines a detuned signal with the original for a lush tone.

**[UPPER] button**

Pressing [UPPER] button “ON” (red LED lit) will turn the Vibrato & Chorus effect on for the UPPER Drawbars.

**[LOWER] button**

Pressing [UPPER] button “ON” (red LED lit) will turn the Vibrato & Chorus effect on for the LOWER and PEDAL Drawbars.

**NOTE:** Vibrato & Chorus is available on 5 Organ Types: BType1, BType2, Mellow, Vx and Farf.

**NOTE:** The mode, speed etc. of the Vibrato & Chorus effects can be fine-tuned. (P. 81)

**TO SELECT THE VIBRATO & CHORUS MODE**

To select the Vibrato & Chorus Mode instantly, press and hold either the VIBRATO & CHORUS [UPPER] or [LOWER] button, and press any of the six buttons shown above ([V1] to [C3]) to select the Vibrato or Chorus Mode you want.

**Tips**

VIBRATO AND CHORUS OF HAMMOND ORGANS

On string instruments, the vibrato effect is created by changing the string tension by one’s fingers. On wind instruments, by changing the strength of breath. On electronic instruments with analog circuitry, by modulating the oscillator. As the rotation of the Tone Wheels of the original B-3/C-3 was stabilized by the synchronous motor, it was not possible to provide a vibrato effect. On these models, the vibrato effect was obtained by modulating the signal post-generator.

The vibrato & chorus system of the original B-3/C-3 consisted of a 9 stage delay line using LC phase shift circuits. This produced a very short delay of about 1 ms. Tones were passed through coils, delaying the phase. Several coils were connected in tandem and when the output of each tap was passed from the top to the last by turns, the pitches gradually lowered. By taking the output of each tap from the last to the top by turns on the contrary, the pitch would gradually rise. These operations were automatically made by turning the scanner with a motor.

The scanner was used to select one of multiple input terminals by the static connection. As each terminal was selected by the “blades” which approached each other, a popping noise like that of a switch did not occur and the signals of neighboring terminals cross-faded and switched themselves.

The mode-selection of vibrato effects was made by changing the range of the connecting tap. As this system modulated the produced tonal signals and not the oscillator, the original sound could be heard without the vibrato effect. By mixing the sound with the vibrato effect and the original sound, the chorus effect was obtained.

On this model, the chorus and vibrato effects are simulated and modelled in the original fashion digitally, by the DSP, without using moving parts.
Overdrive simulates the effect of pushing an amplifier beyond its normal limits to achieve a more aggressive sound. By changing the drive amount, various sounds are obtained from an unclipped warmth to a hard distortion.

**OVERDRIVE**

- **[OVERDRIVE ON] button**
  - Turns the Overdrive effect “ON” (LED lit) or “OFF” (LED not lit) for the Organ section.

- **[OVERDRIVE AMOUNT] knob**
  - Adjusts the amount of the Overdrive effect.
  - Rotating the knob clockwise increases the depth of the effect.

**NOTE:** Overdrive for Organ section is available on 5 Organ Types: BType1, BType2, Mellow, Vx and Farf.

**NOTE:** You can fine-tune the Overdrive sound. (P. 90)

**NOTE:** The button and knob are for the Organ section. The Overdrive effect for the Extra Voice section is operated by the parameter in the control panel. (P. 97)
The rotating sound of the LESLIE Speaker is the natural partner of the Hammond Organ. A Digital version is built-in to the SKX; and the controls will also function with a connected physical Leslie.

**[FAST] button**

Toggles the mode of the Rotor by two steps. Every press switches the status. When the LED is lit, the mode is "FAST", and when it is not lit, it is "SLOW" or "STOP".

**[STOP] button**

To toggle the "FAST" and "SLOW" when you pressed the [FAST] button, turn this button “OFF” (LED not lit).
To toggle the "FAST" and "STOP" when you pressed the [FAST] button, turn this button “ON” (LED lit).

**[BYPASS] button**

When the LED for this button is “OFF”, the Organ section sound is output from the rotary channel (Leslie effect).
To bypass the Leslie effect, press this button and the light will go ON. Regardless of the status of the [FAST], [STOP] buttons, the Organ section sound is output from the stationary channel.

**NOTE:** Leslie Effect is available on Organ section except Pipe type.
**NOTE:** You can fine-tune the parameters of the Leslie effect. (P. 82)

---

**Diagrams:** 3 channel Leslie Speaker

**Table:** STATUS CHART OF EACH BUTTON

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BUTTON</th>
<th>MODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BYPASS</td>
<td>CH=1, on-board Leslie effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOP</td>
<td>CH=3, on-board Leslie effect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAST</td>
<td>CH=1, on-board Leslie effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**tips** WHAT IS THE LESLIE EFFECT?

The Leslie Speaker was invented by Donald Leslie in 1941 to make the Hammond Organ sound like a Theatre Pipe Organ. Using motor-driven rotating horns and baffles, Leslie's invention gave the organ a rich and moving tone, which quickly became its own unforgettable sound.

In its basic form, the Leslie Speaker has an built-in amplifier and two Rotors; the "Horn Rotor" for treble and the "Bass Rotor" for bass which are each fed by a custom-designed driver/speaker. The combination of the two utilizes the "Doppler Effect" to give the unique Leslie "swirling" sound.

Some models have not only Rotors but also a fixed speaker. The circuit for sending the sound to the Rotor is called the "Rotary Channel", and that for the fixed speaker is called the "Stationary Channel".

The Digital Leslie on-board the SKX employs all the proprietary concepts used in the physical speakers, but realizes them in the digital realm. It is recommended that you run the Main Outputs "in stereo" to get the fullest effect.
The SKX has on-board Digital Multi-Effects and Reverb to enhance the Organ section.

**MULTI-EFFECTS**

**[EFFECT ON] button**
To engage the Multi-Effects. Press this button and the light will go ON.

**[EFFECT AMOUNT] knob**
Adjusts the amount of the Multi-Effects.

**NOTE:** There are numerous parameters in the Multi-Effects. The detailed settings of the parameters are adjusted on the control panel. (P. 91)

**REVERB**

**[REVERB ON] button**
To engage the Reverb, press this button and the light will go ON.

**[REVERB DEPTH] knob**
Adjusts the depth of the Reverb.

**NOTE:** You can fine-tune the time etc. of the Reverb. (P. 99)
A popular option for playing the Pedals or Manual Bass is Pedal Sustain, which allows the Pedal voice to smoothly decay upon release, much in the manner of a string bass. Using the Lower keyboard, you can play the Pedal part together (Manual Bass). The Pedal part can be played by Lower keyboard, or the Lower part can be played by the extended Pedalboard (Lower To Pedal).

**[PEDAL SUSTAIN] button**

Touching this button will turn Pedal Sustain “ON” (LED lit) and “OFF” (LED not lit).

After releasing your foot from the Pedalboard (or pressing and releasing a bass note on the Lower keyboard when using Manual Bass, the sound will slowly fade, or decay.

**NOTE:** You can control the decay time of the Pedal Sustain (P. 73).

**[MANUAL BASS] button**

Touching this button will turn Manual Bass “ON” (LED lit) and “OFF” (LED not lit).

If you played the Lower keyboard, the Pedal part will sounds together.

The default range of the Manual Bass is up to the middle “B”.

**NOTE:** You can change the upper note limit of the Manual Bass (P. 110).

**NOTE:** You can set the Manual Bass either to play the lowest note if multiple notes are played or, if a chord is played on the Lower keyboard, to sound the root note of the chord (P. 110).

**[LOWER to PEDAL] button**

This feature allows a connected MIDI Pedalboard to play the sounds registered for the LOWER part in addition to whatever PEDAL registration may be selected.

Touching this button will turn Lower to Pedal “ON” (LED lit) and “OFF” (LED not lit).

**NOTE:** You can change the upper limit playing range of Lower to Pedal (P. 110).
OCTAVE SHIFT

The keyboard can be shifted up or down in one-octave units to facilitate easier play.

(OCTAVE) buttons

- Raises or Lowers each part by one-octave units within a range of ±2 octaves.
- To raise the octave of the UPPER keyboard, press the [UP] button.
- To lower the octave of the UPPER keyboard, press the [DOWN] button.
- To raise the octave of the LOWER keyboard, press and hold the [LOWER] button and press the [UP] button.
- To lower the octave of the LOWER keyboard, press and hold the [LOWER] button and press the [DOWN] button.

Octave of LOWER is at “+1”.

When changing octaves here, the status of the Octave is briefly shown on the display.

NOTE: OCTAVE buttons can be assigned various functions instead of the octave shift (P. 78).

NOTE: You can select whether the Octave setting changes while notes are being held or when the next note is pressed after releasing the notes being held (P. 79).
The Transpose function allows you to match the same key of other instruments or vocalists without changing the key that you are playing in. For example, if you set Transpose at [+5], the note “F” sounds when you play the “C” key. (By playing in the key of C the SKX sounds in the key of F.)

[TRANSPOSE] button

- To raise the pitch by semitone, press the [UP] button, while holding down the [TRANSPOSE] button.
- To lower the pitch by semitone, press the [DOWN] button, while holding down the [TRANSPOSE] button.

You can set Transpose in the range from -6 to +6 semitone.

When performing this operation, the status of the transposition is shown in the display.

Transpose is mapped to the following points:

i) Between the internal keyboards and the built-in sound engines.
ii) Between the MIDI IN and the built-in sound engines.
iii) To the External Zone.
iv) When the MIDI Pedalboard XPK-100 is connected, Transpose value will synchronize with it.

NOTE: The Transpose is a temporary parameter, and is not recorded to any Patch. When the power is switched OFF, it returns to 0.

NOTE: You can select whether Transpose changes while notes are being held or when the next note is pressed after releasing the notes being held (P. 79).
The EXTRA VOICE section contains the sounds other than Organ which comprise the SKX. As a system, you select which voice to allocate to what part.

There are two sections of the Extra Voice on the SKX. The Organ and Extra Voice sections can be played simultaneously.

Allocate
To play the Extra Voices, you must allocate them to either the UPPER or LOWER parts. The Extra Voices can play alongside the Organ.

[UPPER ON], [LOWER ON] buttons
Selects either the UPPER/LOWER part to allocate Extra Voices. To play the Extra Voices, press either button and (LED ON).
To CANCEL the Extra Voice allocation, press the desired button again (LED OFF).
NOTE: You can set that the Organ section turns “OFF” when an Extra Voice section is switched “ON”. (P. 79)

Built in Sounds and Library
There are 4 groups of resident sounds, corresponding to the Voice Groups. These core sounds may not be overwritten. You may expand this core with Voice Libraries which can be downloaded from the Hammond website.
To select instruments, see “SELECT INSTRUMENTS” on (P. 30), and the “INSTRUMENT LIST” (P. 136) for the built-in sounds.

Tips: Extra Voice
The Extra Voice section on your SKX is not related to, and does not replicate the sounds of F-100 “Extravoice” (1960’s).

Tips: ProChord™ Feature
Some of the Extra Voice instruments contain the Prochord™ feature. These will have “Pcd” as a suffix added to their names.
If you allocate this instrument to the Upper part, play a chord on the Lower keyboard and play a single note on the Upper keyboard, you will hear harmony added to the single-note melody.

ProChord is a unique feature which allows you to play professional right-hand harmony while playing a single-note melody. The harmonization applied to the melody is determined by the chord played by the left hand.
When notes or chords are played on a Lower keyboard and a note is played on an Upper keyboard, the note represented by the key played on the Upper keyboard is heard along with a scored harmony pattern which sounds according to the Chord Root and Chord Type selected by the notes played on the Lower keyboard. The Chord Root is the letter name of the chord (F, A, B=, etc) while the Chord Type is the denomination of the chord (Major, Minor, etc.).
The SKX is equipped with Multi-Effects capable of adding various effects to the Extra Voices, and Reverb capable of adding the effects of playing in a concert hall.

**MULTI-EFFECTS**

- **[EFFECT ON] button**
  To engage the Multi-Effects, press this button and the light will go ON.

- **[EFFECT AMOUNT] knob**
  Adjusts the amount of the Multi-Effects.
  
  **NOTE:** There are numerous parameters in the Multi-Effects. Detailed settings are made with the parameters in the control panel. (P. 97)

**REVERB**

- **[REVERB ON] button**
  To engage the Reverb, press this button and the light will go ON.

- **[REVERB DEPTH] knob**
  Adjusts the depth of the Reverb.
  
  **NOTE:** You can fine-tune the time etc. of the Reverb effect. (P. 99)

**TWO EXTRA VOICES AND MULTI-EFFECTS**

There are two Extra Voice sections as shown above, but the effects following are only one section such as Overdrive, Equalizer, and Multi-Effects.

The effects are automatically set when the instrument on the Extra Voice. If the Extra Voice 1 and 2 are used simultaneously, the effects are set by instrument which selected at last.
The settings you have prepared can be recorded to User Patches.

**“USER” AND “PRESET”**

There are 100 USER and 100 PRESET Patches as illustrated. The “User” Patch are over-write capable. The “Preset” Patches are not.

To call the Patch, select the Patch Number with the [VALUE] knob in the Play mode (P. 23).

To record the present setting to the Patch, first give a name to it and designate the Patch number before recording the Patch (next page).

The [MANUAL] button on the left side of the top panel shifts the focus to all the current settings of the top panel, and the current internal settings. It is used as a starting point for writing your own Patches, or for the musician who prefers to register “by hand” instead of using Patches.

**Tips**

Patch Load

Only the Drawbar registrations of each keyboard were recorded to the preset of the B-3/C-3. But many more parameters than the Drawbar registrations are recorded to the Patches on the SKX.

If you wish to keep the “traditional” style of registration (Drawbars only), Select the proper parameters in “Patch Load” (P. 74)
NAME THE PATCH

1. GO TO THE MENU MODE

Press the [MENU/EXIT] button.
Menu mode will be displayed.

2. GO TO PAGE A

If Page A is not displayed, go to Page A by pressing [▼] button.

3. SELECT THE “PATCH”

Press [►] button twice and move the cursor to “PATCH”.

4. GO TO PATCH FUNCTION MODE

Press [ENTER] and go to PATCH Function mode.

5. INPUT NAME

You can enter a name using up to 15 letters.
[◄,►] buttons: Moves the cursor.
The available characters include: Punctuation Marks (space - . ' &), Numeric Characters (0 - 9), Upper-case Letters (“A - Z”), and Lower-case Letters (“a - z”).
You must save the Patch in order for the Patch Name to be remembered (as explained on the next page).
RECORD TO THE PATCH

Example: RECORD TO “U032”

1 ENTER THE NAME

Enter the name of the Patch. (P. 59)

2 PRESS THE [RECORD] BUTTON

Press the [RECORD] button. A prompt will appear in the display allowing you to select the Patch you want to record.

3 SELECT THE PATCH NUMBER

Select the Patch number you wish to record with the [VALUE] knob (This time select U032) or type the buttons such as [3] [2].

4 PRESS [ENTER]

Press the [ENTER] button. The Patch is confirmed and the display will show the following for approximately ½ second: Recording Patch...

When the recording is completed, the display returns to the previous one.

NOTE: The recorded Patch data is retained if the power is switched off or disconnected.
USING THE CONTROL PANEL
Your access to deep-editing the SKX. All of the parameters and all of the controls not covered by the top panel knobs and switches are here.

The modes displayed are, basically “PLAY”, “MENU” and “FUNCTION”. See how to read them and how to use the buttons on the next pages.

**PLAY mode**

```
J064 Or: Born To Be W
```

**MENU mode**

```
A DRAWBAR PATCH EXVOICE CONTROL
```

**FUNCTION mode**

```
$BASS SLOW FAST LEV
SPD 36 393 0
```

---

**WHAT YOU CAN DO ON THE CONTROL PANEL**

[Diagram of control panel with labels and buttons]
The Play mode is basic for all operations. All information necessary for ordinary performance is displayed here.

**To locate this mode**

1. Play mode is normally displayed when the instrument is first powered “ON.”
2. However, if you need to locate this mode from another display mode, touch the [PLAY] button.

### HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY

**Display of Registration (Bars)**

![Graphic Drawbar Display]

**Display of Extra Voices**

EX1: Stereo Grand
EX2: SynStr. Fast M1w

**Display of Registration (Digits)**

3573030000005414004
1064 Or: Born To Be W

There are three Play modes: 1. Graphic Drawbar Display, 2. Numeric Drawbar Display, and 3. Extra Voice Display. The [PLAY] button allows you to toggle among these modes each time you touch it.

### OPERATION IN THIS MODE

- **Select the Patch**
- **Display the Menu mode.**
- **Switch the three Play mode types.**
The Menu mode provides a directory of all the various functions.

**To locate this mode:**

Press the [MENU/EXIT] button.

Use the [▲] and [▼] buttons to access the different Pages of the Menu mode.

There are 6 pages in the Menu mode, labeled “A” through “F.” Each page has up to four items.

Notice that one of the Menu items is flashing. Use the [◄] and [►] buttons, or turn the [VALUE] Rotary Knob to select the item you wish to edit.

When the item you want is flashing, touch the [ENTER] button. The Function mode for the selected item will display.

**HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY**

![Diagram of Menu modes]

**OPERATION IN THIS MODE**

Move the page.

Select the item in the page.

Enter the selected Function mode.

Return to the Play mode.
Using the Control Panel

MENU AND THE CONTENTS

PAGE A
1. DRAWBAR
   Allows you to modify the characteristics of the Organ section
   (sounds produced by the Drawbars.) (P. 72)
2. EXVOICE
   Allows you to modify the characteristics (Volume, Note Range,
   Velocity, etc.) of the Extra Voices. (P. 75)
3. PATCH
   Allows you to name a Patch, select which parameters will load
   and set assignment of Favorites. (P. 74)
4. CONTROL
   Allows you to change how the various controls, such as Foot
   Switch, Expression Pedal, etc., will function. (P. 76)

PAGE B
1. CUST. TW
   Allows you to customize the Tone Wheel settings of the Lower
   and Upper part for Organ section. (P. 85)
2. PERCUSS
   Allows you to adjust the characteristics (Volume, Decay time,
   Key Tracking, etc.) of the Percussion voices of the Organ sec-
   tion. (P. 80)
3. VIB & CHO
   Allows you to adjust the characteristics of the Vibrato & Cho-
   rus. (P. 81)
4. LESLIE
   Allows you to adjust the characteristics of the built-in Leslie ef-
   fect and to adjust external Leslie speaker settings. (P. 82)

PAGE C
1. O. D./EFF
   Allows you to adjust the characteristics of the Overdrive and
   the Multi-Effects here. (P. 90)
2. EQUALIZ
   Allows you to adjust the Patch Equalizer and Master Equalizer.
   (P. 98)
3. REVERB
   Allows you to adjust the Reverb parameters. (P. 99)
4. TUNE
   Allows you to set the tuning of the entire keyboard. (P. 100)

PAGE D
1. ZONE
   Allows you to control the Internal and External Zone. (P. 110)
2. MIDI
   For setting the basic MIDI operations. (P. 112)
3. SETUP
   Allows you to Save or Load a Setup to or from the USB Flash
   Drive. (P. 116)
4. PLAYER
   Allows you to control the Music Player. (P. 127)

PAGE E
1. DEFAULT
   Allows you to reset the SKX to various factory default settings.
   (P. 101)
2. SYSTEM
   Allows you to customize the System Parameter and display the
   System information. (P. 102)
3. LIBRARY
   Allows you to control Voice Library of the Extra Voices. (P. 131)
4. FORMAT
   Allows you to format a USB Flash Drive for use with the SKX.
   (P. 117)

PAGE F
1. PIPE
   Allows you to adjust the characteristics of the Pipe voices of the
   Organ section. (P. 88)
FUNCTION MODE

These modes are for selecting and controlling the function. All modes can be navigated the same way.

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY

There is another page above (or below) this page.

PARAMETER (ITEM) name

PAGE name

VALUE

CURSOR (flashing VALUE)

Show there is another page on the right (or the left) of this page.

On the SKX, the cursor style is to Flash the entry.

BUTTON OPERATION IN THIS MODE

Move the page up or down.

Move the cursor on the page. The cursor goes to the edge of the mode, and, if there is another page on the right or the left, moves to that page.

Adjust the value of the cursor location.

Jump to the Menu mode.

Return to the Play mode.
PARAMETER OPERATION EXAMPLE:
ADJUST THE [FAST] PERCUSSION DECAY TIME

① LOCATE THE MENU MODE

Press the [MENU/EXIT] button. The Menu mode is displayed.

② SELECT THE MENU PAGE

Locate the “PERCUSS” page using the [▲],[▼] buttons. “PERCUSS” is on Page B.

③ MOVE THE CURSOR TO THE FUNCTION MODE YOU WISH TO LOCATE

Move the cursor to “PERCUSS” using the [◄],[►] buttons.

④ PRESS [ENTER]

Press the [ENTER] button. The display shows the first page of the Percussion Function mode.

Using the Control Panel
**5. MOVE THE CURSOR TO THE PARAMETER YOU WANT TO CHANGE**

Decay time is on the “DECAY” page. Locate the “DECAY” page using the [▲][▼] buttons. “FAST” is on the right side of the page move the cursor (blinking value) to the right using the [◄][►] buttons.

**6. CHANGE THE VALUE**

Decrease the value using the [VALUE] knob.

**NOTE:** If you want to change other items, repeat the process 1 to 6.

**7. RETURN TO THE PLAY MODE**

Press the [PLAY] button. The display returns to the Play mode.

**8. RECORD TO THE PATCH IF NECESSARY**

The parameter “DECAY FAST” is a Patch parameter, so, if you call another (or same) Patch, it is changed to the newly set value.

If you need the changed value hereafter, you must record it to a Patch.

**tips**  
**PATCH PARAMETERS**

Patch Parameters are unique to the current Patch, and change with the programming of each Patch.

Many of the knobs/buttons on the top panel are “Patch Parameters”

The Parameters common to all the Patches are called “Global Parameter”, on the contrary.
To make programming quicker and easier, each button on the top panel can be used to access the Function mode page associated with that button instantaneously. Pressing and holding any of the buttons on the top panel automatically “shortcuts” the display to the related Function mode item.

**EXAMPLE OF OPERATION:**

**LOCATE THE PERCUSSION FUNCTION MODE**

If you wish to edit the Percussion settings, press and hold any of the four Percussion buttons ([ON], [SOFT], [FAST], or [THIRD]), and the display will immediately jump to the Percussion Function mode. This is called “SHORT CUT”.

In the next chapter, you will see which button is used for a particular “SHORT CUT”.

**NOTE:** Changing the length of time until display jump when button held. (P. 79)

**REGISTER THE PAGES YOU FREQUENTLY USE**

You can assign frequently-used Function page to the [CONTROL] button for immediate access.

**EXAMPLE OF OPERATION:**

**REGISTER THE “DRAWBAR - PEDAL” PAGE**

Display the page you want to register using the MENU etc. Here, as an example, let’s display the “Drawbar - Pedal” page.

While holding down the [RECORD] button press the [CONTROL] button. You will be able to immediately access the desired page just by pressing the [CONTROL] button.
LOCKING THE DISPLAY

You can lock the display to accidentally changing something in the midst of playing.

To lock the display, switch [POWER] on with pressing [RECORD] and [MANUAL] until “Display LOCKED” is displayed.

To unlock this, repeat the operation above until “Display UNLOCKED” is displayed.

This function works listed below;

- [MENU/EXIT] button (P. 64) is disabled
- [RECORD] button (P. 34) is disabled normally, but you can record the Patch by using “LOCKED 1-10” (P. 70), or you can associate the favorite buttons by using “ASSOCIATE” (P. 74) before locking the display.
- “Short-Cut” function (P. 69) is disabled
- [UPPER / LOWER ON] buttons (P. 47) are still enabled.
- [EXTRA VOICE] buttons (P. 30) are enabled, but the page or cursor is locked on the instrument name.

NOTE: This feature will not released by Default-All or power on with pressing [RECORD] button.

**tips** USING REGISTERED PAGE

The [CONTROL] button can register a page in Function mode. Even if it locked the display, you can enter the registered page by using [CONTROL] button.

However, you cannot move the cursor if the page has 2 or more parameters.
SETTING THE PARAMETERS
DRAWBAR

Drawbar sound parameters for each keyboard are set in this mode.

To locate this mode:

See the “Function mode” (P. 66) for operational details.

SETTING FOR MANUAL (LOWER & UPPER) DRAWBARS

1 ORGAN TYPE

Select the manual keyboard Organ Type.

- **BType1**: Traditional B-3/C-3 Tone Wheel sound
- **BType2**: Sound with more leakage noise and wow-flutter
- **Mellow**: With transparent sine waves
- **Vx**: Transistor Organ, Vx type
- **Fart**: Transistor Organ, Fart type
- **Pipe**: Pipe Organ

When the Organ Type is set at Vx, Fart, or Pipe, the parameters (2) to (6) are unavailable.

2 CLICK - ATTACK LEVEL

Sets the key-on click volume.

The higher the value, the louder the click gets. No key-click at 4. As the value goes lower than 4, the attack rate becomes slower.

3 CLICK - RELEASE LEVEL

Sets the key-off click volume.

The higher the value, the louder the click gets. No key-click at 4. As the value goes lower than 4, the release rate becomes slower.

4 CLICK - LOW PASS FILTER

Sets the key-click tone.

The setting range is 0 to 127. The higher the value, the brighter the sound.

5 FOLDBACK - LOW

Sets the key-point from which the 16´ Drawbar folds back (= repeat the same octave on the lower octaves of the keyboard).

The bottom key on the keyboard is displayed as “1C”. The setting range is 1C to 2C.

6 FOLDBACK - HIGH

Sets the key from which the 1´ Drawbar folds back (= repeat the same octave on the higher octaves).

The setting range is 4G to 5C.

**NOTE**: The Fold-back is possible not only with 1´ but also with 1½', 1¾', 2', 2½ Drawbars.

7 ORGAN VOLUME

Set the volume for the entire Organ section. It is related with [ORGAN VOLUME] knob on the top panel. The setting range is 0 to 127.

8 UPPER ZONE OCTAVE

Set the octave shift for the UPPER part. The setting range is -2 to +2.

9 UPPER ZONE LOW / HIGH

Set the sounding range of the UPPER part with these two parameters.

**tips**

1. **TONE-WHEEL SET**

   There are variations available for each virtual ToneWheel set of BType1, BType2 and Mellow. (P. 85)

2. **KEY CLICK**

   On the traditional models such as B-3/C-3, a noise occurred when keys were pressed and released, due to the mechanical keying system employed on the classic organs. That characteristic is replicated here.

3. **EXAMPLES OF KEY-CLICK SETTINGS**

   Simulation of classic multi-contact keyboard B-3/C-3: AT = 8, RL = 8
   Simulation of a PCM synthesizer to produce the key-click only at ‘attack’: AT = 8, RL = 4
   Slow envelope like a pipe-organ: AT = 0, RL = 0

4. **FOLD-BACK**

   As the number of the Tone Wheels was limited on the B-3/C-3, the very highest and lowest pitches “folded back” on the keyboards, sounding the same octave twice in a row. This function reproduces this characteristic.

5. **HOW DOES THE ORGAN VOLUME WORK?**

   The organ volume adjusts just the volume after multi-effects unlike the Expression. It is useful for set the volume of each Patch, or set the level balance between organ and extra voice section.
**LOWER ZONE - OCTAVE**
Set the octave shift for the LOWER part. The setting range is -2 to +2.

**LOWER ZONE - LOW / HIGH**
Set the sounding range of the LOWER part with these two parameters.

**SETTING THE PEDAL PART**

**ORGAN TYPE**
Set the Organ Type for the Pedal part.
- **Normal**: The traditional Tone Wheel sound of the B-3/C-3.
- **Muted**: Analog oscillating sound as heard on the Classic X-5.
- **Synth1**: Saw-tooth waveform with the filter-sweep.
- **Synth2**: Dull square wave.
- **Finger**: Electric bass, played by forefinger.
- **Pick**: Electric bass, played by the pick with muted.
- **Slap**: Electric bass, played with slap style.

When the “Pipe” Organ Type is selected by (1), only Pipe Organ pedal sounds are heard, regardless of this parameter. Also, parameters (15) to (18) are unavailable.

**ATTACK**
This allows you to set the Pedal Attack Rate and the Key-Click Volume at 'attack' and 'release'.
- **MAX CLK**: Immediate attack and the key-click is loud.
- **NORM CLK**: Immediate attack and the key-click is normal.
- **SOFT CLK**: Immediate attack and the key-click is soft.
- **NO CLK**: A slightly slower attack without key-click.
- **SLOW**: Slow attack without key-click.

**DECAY RATE**
This allows you to determine whether the Pedal voice remains at the same volume as a note is held, or if the voice decays, as like a plucked string.

The setting range is 1(short) - 5(long) and C(continuous).

**SUSTAIN LENGTH**
This allows you to set the Release Rate (= the decay time after key release), when the [PEDAL SUSTAIN] button is ON.

The setting range is 1(short) - 5(long).

**VELOcity**
This allows you to set the response to the Velocity. The setting range is OF and 1 - 4. At OF, the volume does not change however hard you play the key. As the value increases from 1 - 4, the sounds gets louder even if the key is played softly.

**KEY MODE**
This allows you to set the Pedal polyphony.
- **MONO**: If multiple notes are played, only the lowest note will sound.
- **POLY**: Up to 8 notes will play simultaneously.
- **LAST**: The last note you played will sound.

When using Manual Bass (P. 32), the PEDAL part sounds its own mode (P. 110 ) regardless of the setting of this parameter.

**PEDAL ZONE - OCTAVE**
Set the octave shift for the Pedal part. The setting range is -2 to +2.

**PEDAL ZONE - LOW / HIGH**
Set the sounding range for the PEDAL part with these two parameters.

---

**tips** SUSTAIN
Unlike synthesizer nomenclature, on the SKX “Sustain” refers to note decay after note release. On a synth envelope generator this setting would be called “T4” or “Release”.

**tips** ZONE
The “ZONE” in these pages sets sounding range for each part of the Organ section which from -2C to 8G. It comes from range of MIDI note numbers. The internal sound engine of the SKX receives all the MIDI note number against internal keyboards which has 5 octave, 1C to 6C.

There are more “ZONE” Internal Zones and External Zones. See page 106 for details.

**NOTE**: All the parameters in these pages are Patch Parameters. They are recorded into the Patch.
In this mode you name your Patch, set which parameters load, and how to link to the Favorite buttons.

To locate this mode:

1. Press [PATCH]
2. Turn [VALUE] knob to select [PATCH NAME]
3. Press [VALUE] knob to select [PATCH LOAD]
4. Press [VALUE] knob to select [FAVORITES]

See the “Function mode” (P. 66) for operational details.

◆ PATCH NAME

1. Patch Name (P)
   - Name the present Patch using up to 15 letters.
   - Move the cursor by the [◄][►] buttons. Then select letters with the [VALUE] knob.
   - The Patch name is lost, unless you save the Patch.
   - NOTE: This parameter (P) is a Patch parameter. It is recorded in each Patch.

◆ PATCH LOAD

These are for setting which parameters are loaded when a Patch is called. Sets whether or not to load:

2. PATCH LOAD - DRAWBAR REGISTRATION (G)
   - Drawbar registration of the UPPER, LOWER and PEDAL part.

3. PATCH LOAD - DRAWBAR (G)
   - The parameters specific to the Organ Section such as Organ Type or Percussion.

4. PATCH LOAD - EXTRA VOICES (G)
   - Extra Voice parameters.

5. PATCH LOAD - INTERNAL ZONE (G)
   - The parameters relating with Internal Zone or Coupler (Pedal to Lower and Manual Bass).

6. PATCH LOAD - EXTERNAL ZONE (G)
   - The parameters specific to the External Zone to control external MIDI equipment.

7. PATCH LOAD - DRAWBAR EFFECT (G)
   - The parameters specific to the Organ Section Effects (Overdrive, Multi-Effects, Equalizer).

8. PATCH LOAD - ANIMATION (G)
   - The parameters specific to the Leslie, Vibrato & Chorus effects.

9. PATCH LOAD - EXTRA VOICE EFFECTS (G)
   - The parameters specific to the Extra Voice Section Effects (Overdrive, Multi-Effects and Equalizer).

10. PATCH LOAD - REVERB (G)
    - The Reverb parameters.
    - NOTE: Each Patch Load parameter is a Grobal parameter. It is recorded when the value is set. Common for each Patch.

◆ FAVORITES

1. FAVORITE ACCESS (G)
   - Allows you to select how the Favorite buttons function.
   - ASSOCIATE:
     - Each number button usually calls the related Patch.
     - If you touch each number button holding down the [RECORD] button, it relates the number button to the currently selected Patch.
   - OVERWRITE:
     - In addition to above, if you touch each number button holding down the [RECORD] button, it records the current setting to the selected Patch.
   - LOCKED 1-10:
     - The Favorites and Patches made fixed linkage. Each number button usually calls the corresponding Patch, U001 ... U100 by with using [BANK] button together.
     - If you touch each number button holding down the [RECORD] button, it records the current setting to the corresponding Patch, U001 ... U100.
   - DIRECT:
     - This is for directly calling the Patch, using each number button. To call the Patch, first put in the 3 digit Patch number and then touch the [ENTER] button.
     - U001 ... [1], [ENTER]
     - U010 ... [1], [10], [ENTER]
     - U100 ... [1], [10], [10], [ENTER]
     - P001 ... [1], [10], [1], [ENTER]
     - P010 ... [1], [1], [10], [ENTER]
     - P100 ... [2], [10], [10], [ENTER]
     - You can not relate the Patch to each number button.

12. FAVORITE - BANK / NUMBER (G)

13. FAVORITE - PATCH (G)
    - Displays and changing the Patches related with each Number button [1] - [10].
    - You can enter the these page by pressing and hold the Number button [1] - [10] also.
    - NOTE: “G” means “Global”. These parameters will be recorded when set, and are common in each Patch.
In this mode the basic Extra Voice settings are made such as the Extra Voice instrument and volume.

To locate this mode:

- Press [A DYNAM/ PATCH EXVOICE CONTROL] on the top panel.
- Press [EXIT] on the front panel.

or, touch either button in the voice group.

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

### Volume

Adjust the volume of the entire Extra Voice sections here. It is linked with the [VOLUME] knob on the top panel.

The setting range is 0 to 127.

### Balance

Adjust the volume balance between Extra Voice section 1 and 2. It is linked with the [BALANCE] knob on the top panel.

The setting range is 64:0 - EVEN - 0:63. It makes same volume balance at EVEN.

### Expression

Sets the ON (enable) or OFF (disable) the Expression control of the entire Extra Voice sections.

**Note:** This parameter cannot set for each Extra Voice section.

### Zone - Octave

Sets the playing octave for the Extra Voice section.

The setting range is -2 to +2.

### Zone - Low

### Zone - High

Sets the sounding range in the Extra Voice section with these two parameters.

### Voice Group

Sets the Voice Group. Choices are in the range of “A. Piano” to “Library”, same as the [VOICE GROUP] buttons on the top panel.

The operation of this parameter is different with which [VOICE GROUP] button is selected.

- **A. Piano, E. Piano:** According with each [VOICE GROUP] button, not selectable.
- **Other:** Selects “Keyboard”, “Wind” or “Others”.
- **Library:** Selects the loaded Voice Libraries. “Tr. Organ VxJ” is pre-loaded.

### Instrument

Selects the instrument in the Voice Group.

Consult the instrument list at the back of this manual (P. 136) for details.

### Velocity

Sets the response to the velocity (strength of the key touch) of the Extra Voice section.

The setting range is OF, 1 to 4. At OF keys sound at a certain volume, regardless of the key touch strength (like an organ’s touch). “1” is the most exaggerated velocity curve while “4” is a gentler curve. “2” and “3” are curves in between.

**Note:** All the parameters in this mode are Patch parameters, and are recorded to each Patch.
CONTROL

This mode is for setting the various controls.
The Foot Switch and Expression Pedal requires setting before using if connected. It is possible to assign the [OCTAVE] buttons to other functions.

To locate this mode:

or, touch the [CONTROL] button.

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

*FOOT SWITCH

1 FOOT SWITCH - DEVICE (G)

This is for selecting the equipment connected to the FOOT SWITCH jack.

FOOT SW: Foot Switch connected.
CU-1: Optional Leslie Mode Switch (CU-1) connected.

2 FOOT SWITCH - TIP MODE (G)

This sets the Foot Switch function.

OFF: Does not function.

LESLEY S/F ALT, MOM, TRI:

Switches the Leslie Effect Slow/Fast/Stop.

At ALT, Fast / Slow or Stop (as set by the [STOP] button) is toggled every time the foot switch is pressed. At TRI, it is switched to Stop when the foot switch is further held down for longer than a second.

At MOM, it is switched to Fast only while the foot switch is held down. When released it switches to Slow or Stop (as set by the [STOP] button).

GLIDE: The pitch bends while the foot switch is pressed. The glide interval and glide speed is determined by the GLIDE - RANGE and GLIDE - TIME settings.

PATCH FWD, REV: Switches the Patch Forward or Reverse.

FAVORITE FWD, REV: Switches the Favorite Forward or Reverse.

SPRING: This generates the sound of the spring reverb being shaken.

DELAY TIME: This is for setting the delay time (P. 99) of the Reverb, at the interval of tapping the foot switch. The delay sound goes out, while the foot switch is held down.

MUSIC START: Controls the Start/Stop of the Music Player.

MANUAL BASS: Triggers the Manual Bass (P. 32) note of Pedal part.

TIP AND RING

The typical stereo plug, there are 3 metal parts. The end is called the "Tip", the middle portion is the "Ring". The part on the cord side is called the "Sleeve".

The SKX requires a foot switch that uses a Stereo Jack. Two Mono-Jack foot switches may be used, and can have discrete functions, if a Left/Right stereo splitter is used.

SPRING REVERB

The Hammond Organ company actually invented the spring reverb for its organs in the 1940's. The effect was obtained with a length of spring and a few pickups. If the spring was disturbed, it would make a large crashing noise that was usually considered a nuisance, but sometimes was used as a program sound effect. The Reverb here is digital, but the "crash" effect is re-created here.
Setting the Parameters

**BASS 1C - BASS 3C**: Triggers the specific Pedal part note.

**PROCHORD CLOSE, OPEN**: Triggers the ProChord note for the Organ section with specified voicing (close or open).

**FOOT SWITCH - RING MODE (G)**
This sets the Ring side function, when the foot switch connected to the foot switch jack is of the TRS specifications.

**NOTE**: The “ProChord” function cannot be chosen via the “ring”.

---

**EXPRESSON**

**EXPRESSON - SOURCE (G)**
Sets the source of Expression control.

- **PED (NORM)**: For the (Optional) Hammond-Suzuki EXP-50J pedal etc.
- **PED (REV)**: For using a Korg XVP-20 type of Expression Pedal etc.
- **MIDI**: For using Expression information received at the UPPER Keyboard channel.
- **BOTH (NORM), BOTH (REV)**: Expression value will controlled by both pedal and MIDI in.

**EXPRESSON - MONITOR**
Displays the current value of Expression. In case of no sound or no change when the Expression pedal is pressed, this monitor shows whether the Expression value changes or not, so you may discover the cause of trouble (if any). This can also be an indicator when playing from low volume to fade in.

**EXPRESSON - MINIMUM LEVEL (G)**
Sets the volume at minimum Expression.

The setting range is OFF, -40dB to 0dB. At OFF the keyboard is silent when Pedal is at Minimum (all the way back). The other value points represent the lowest volume that will be present at the Pedal’s minimum position.

**EXPRESSON - LIMIT LOW FREQUENCY (G)**
**EXPRESSON - LIMIT HIGH FREQUENCY (G)**
Sets the amount of Low or High Frequency to remain, when the Expression is set at minimum.

The setting range is OFF, -40dB to 0dB. At OFF the sound totally disappears, but at other value points the set volume is kept, even if the Expression is at minimum.

**EXPRESSON - GAIN (S)**
Sets the gain (range) of the connected Expression pedal.

Depending on the type of the connected Expression pedals, the Expression value may not change enough. In such case, adjust this parameter to obtain the desired response.

**EXPRESSON - CURVE (S)**
Adjusts change of Expression value corresponding to the angle of the depressed Expression pedal.

The setting range is 1 to 3. Refer each curve to the bottom right illustration or try playing live to discern which curve is correct for you.

**NOTE**: The parameters indicated by (S) are system parameters. They are recorded when set, and are common in each Patch.

---

**TIPS**

**PROCHORD**

“ProChord” function which adds complex harmonic voicing to single notes played on the UPPER manual based on chord structures played on the LOWER manual.

The ProChord by the foot switch affects only for the Organ section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Played as</th>
<th>It sounds</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LOWER</td>
<td>UPPER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLOSE</td>
<td>OPEN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXPRESSON LIMIT**

One of the human ear’s characteristics is that when the volume falls, the sound of the high or low frequencies becomes difficult to hear. Using Expression limit, you can hear the revised frequency response.

Vintage B-3/C-3 preamps age in different ways—one symptom is the organ’s timbre may change with Expression pedal travel. This is a desirable characteristic for some.

---

**NOTE**: The parameter with (P) indicated is a Patch parameter, and is recorded to each Patch. (G) indicates “Grobal parameter”, which is recorded upon being set, and is common with each Patch.
GLIDE

1. GLIDE - RANGE (P)
   Sets the pitch-bend range by semitone. Setting range is -24 to +12.

2. GLIDE - ATTACK TIME (P)
   Sets the amount of time for the Glide effect to reach the pitch set at (11). The setting range is 0.1 to 5.0 seconds.

3. GLIDE - RELEASE TIME (P)
   Sets the amount of time to return to normal pitch when the Glide is released.

4. GLIDE - AMP (P)
   Engages a “fade” along with the Glide, where the volume drops in tandem with the pitch to total silence.

5. GLIDE - DRAWBARS (P)

6. GLIDE - EXTRA VOICE 1 (P)

7. GLIDE - EXTRA VOICE 2 (P)

Assigns the Glide to the various sections of SKX. (15) is for Organ section, and (16) and (17) are for the Extra Voice section.

DAMPER

8. DAMPER - UPPER (G)

9. DAMPER - LOWER (G)

10. DAMPER - PEDAL (G)

11. DAMPER - EXTRA VOICE 1 (G)

12. DAMPER - EXTRA VOICE 2 (G)

Assigns the Damper function to the various divisions of the SKX. (18), (19) and (20) are for setting each part of the Organ section, and (21) and (22) are for the Extra Voice section.

ASSIGN

13. OCTAVE BUTTON - DOWN (G)

14. OCTAVE BUTTON - UP (G)

15. OCTAVE BUTTON - LOWER (G)

Used to assign extra functions other than the original ones to the [OCTAVE] but-
Setting the Parameters

ORIGIN: Works according to the buttons' original function.

LES STOP, LES FAST: Similar to the [LESLEY STOP], [LESLEY FAST] buttons.

VIB UPPER, VIB LOWER: Similar to the [VIBRATO UPPER], [VIBRATO LOWER] buttons.

GLIDE: This is for activating the Glide function.

SPRING: This is for producing the shock noise of the Spring Reverb.

DELAY TIME: Sets the Delay Time (P. 99) by tapping the button at the interval you wish the delay to be set. If you keep pressing the button, the Delay sound disappears.

PRIO UPPER, PRIO LOWER: Priority on Drawbars - Temporarily substitutes the Upper registration with Upper or Lower Drawbar settings instead of the Patch content.

DISPLAY

DISPLAY - SHORTCUT (G)

Sets the shortcut waiting time.
The setting range is 0 to 2 seconds. At NO the shortcut feature is disabled.

DISPLAY - TIME OUT (G)

Sets the time for returning to the previous mode from the mode displayed by the shortcut operation.
The setting range is 4 to 16 seconds. At NO the screen will not return to the previous mode.

DISPLAY - POP UP (G)

Sets the interval at which the Pop Up is displayed when you move the [OVERDRIVE] or [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob.
The setting range is 0.5 to 2 seconds. At NO no Pop Up is displayed.

KEYBOARD

VELOCITY OFFSET (S)

Fine-adjusts the keyboard velocity to personal taste. The setting range is -32 to +32. If your touch is heavy, set this parameter to a negative value, if your touch is light, set the parameter to a positive value.

SOUNDING POINT (S)

Set the sounding point if the internal keyboard is played.

DEEP: All the section sounds on the deep point in the stroke.

AUTO: The Organ section sounds on the shallow point if the [UPPER ON] / [LOWER ON] of the Extra Voice section are "OFF".

NOTE: The External Zone sends notes on at shallow point, and the velocity value is fixed at 100 when the Sounding Point is set at AUTO, and the [UPPER ON] [LOWER ON] of the Extra Voices are "OFF".

TRANSPOSE/OCTAVE ACT - ORGAN (S)

TRANSPOSE/OCTAVE ACT - EXTRA VOICE (S)

Set the whether Transpose instantly or not by pressing the [TRANSPOSE] and [OCTAVE] buttons.

EVERY: The transposed notes sounds at every pressed the buttons.

NEXT: The transposed notes sounds at next note on.

PART

PART ON - MODE (G)

Sets how performs [ON] buttons of the Organ Section and Extra Voice Section.

ADDITIVE: Each (ON) button turns its respective section "ON" and "OFF" independently.

ALTERNATE: Each (ON) button cancels the other on the same part. For example, the Organ [UPPER ON] button, when switched "ON", will turn the Extra Voice [UPPER ON] button “OFF”. To turn both sections “ON”, press the two buttons simultaneously.

NOTE: The parameter with (P) indicated is a Patch parameter, and is recorded to each Patch. (G) indicates “Grobal parameter”, (S) indicates “system parameter”, which is recorded upon being set, and is common with each Patch.
This mode is for setting the parameters of the Percussion sounds.

**To locate this mode:**

![Diagram](image)

or, keep pressing either of the [ON], [SOFT], [FAST], [THIRD] buttons for a moment.

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

1. **LEVEL SOFT**
   - Controls the Percussion volume levels. The Normal level is set by the NORM setting, and SOFT is the level when the [SOFT] button is ON.

2. **LEVEL - NORMAL**
   - The Normal level is set by the NORM setting, and SOFT is the level when the [SOFT] button is ON.

3. **DECAY - SLOW**
   - Controls the Percussion decay time. The Slow rate is set by SLOW setting, and Fast is the time when the [FAST] button is ON.

   The setting range is 1 to 9 and C. As the value is raised, the decay time grows longer. At C (continuous) there is no decay, and the Percussion sound is sustained while keys are pressed.

4. **DECAY - FAST**
   - Controls the Percussion decay time.

5. **KEYBOARD - TOUCH**
   - Sets the touch response of the Percussion.
     - **ON:** Legato playing will result in the first note hit engaging the Percussion, and none after.
     - **OFF:** The envelopes reset with each key hit and Percussion sounds on every note.

6. **KEYBOARD - VELOCITY**
   - Links the Percussion volume to velocity.
     - **ON:** A harder strike produces a louder Percussion sound.
     - **OFF:** Regardless how hard you play, the volume remains the same.

7. **KEYBOARD - KEY TRACK**
   - Attenuates the Percussion volume by position of the key.
     - **ON:** The higher the note is, the lesser the volume.
     - **OFF:** No change in volume.

8. **DRAWBAR - 1' CANCEL**
   - Mutes the UPPER 1' Drawbar while using the Percussion.
     - **ON:** Mute active
     - **OFF:** No mute.

9. **DRAWBAR - LEVEL**
   - Reduces the UPPER Drawbar volume while using the Percussion (except [SOFT] button is ON).
     - **-5dB:** Reduces the volume in similar response to the classic B-3/C-3.
     - **-3dB:** Slight reduction in volume.
     - **0dB:** Does not reduce the volume.

**NOTE:** All the parameters of these modes are Patch parameters, and are recorded to the respective Patches.

**tips** TOUCH-RESPONSE
- The Percussion generator on the vintage B-3/C-3 had a single envelope, which would not recycle until all keys were raised. Originally thought to be a defect, the resulting response became a desired trait.

**tips** 1' CANCEL
- The B-3/C-3 had no exclusive key contact for the Percussion, but used the 1' contact. This is simulated on the SKX.

**tips** DRAWBAR LEVEL
- When the Percussion was activated on the B-3/C-3, the volume of the Drawbars became slightly softer in volume. This is simulated on the SKX.
In this mode, the settings specific to Vibrato and Chorus are adjusted.

**To locate this mode:**

![Mode selection diagram]

- Press and hold the [VIBRATO & CHORUS] button, then press [V1] to [C3] buttons.
- or, keep pressing either of the VIBRATO & CHORUS [UPPER], [LOWER] buttons for a few seconds.

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

---

1. **MODE**
   - Sets the Mode of the Vibrato and Chorus effect.
     - **V1 (C1):** light vibrato (chorus)
     - **V2 (C2):** vibrato (chorus) of standard depth.
     - **V3 (C3):** deepest vibrato (chorus)
   - “Chorus” makes richness to the sound with blending direct and vibrato tone.
   - This Mode can be selected on the top panel by holding each [VIBRATO & CHORUS] button and press [V1] to [C3] button (right figure).

2. **RATE**
   - Sets the Speed of the Vibrato and Chorus effect.
   - The setting range is 6.10 - 7.25 Hz.

3. **VIBRATO - TREMOLO**
   - Sets Tremolo (amplitude modulation) of the Vibrato and Chorus effect.
   - The setting range is 0 - 15.

4. **EMPHASIS**
   - Sets Emphasis (high frequency boost) of the Chorus effect (C1 / C2 / C3).
   - The setting range is 0 - 9 dB.

5. **MIX**
   - Sets Mixing ratio of the Chorus effect (C1 / C2 / C3).
   - The setting range is D64 (only the Direct tone, no vibrato tone) - EVEN - 63V (only the Vibrato tone, no direct tone).

6. **PEDAL**
   - Sets Vibrato and Chorus affects on the Pedal part by [LOWER] button.
   - The setting range is ON/OFF.

7. **DEPTH V1, DEPTH V2, DEPTH V3, DEPTH C1, DEPTH C2, DEPTH C3**
   - Sets the Depth of each Vibrato and Chorus effect mode.
   - The setting range is 0 - 15.

---

**tips**

**PEDAL**

On the vintage B-3/C-3, the Vibrato and Chorus affects not only LOWER part but also PEDAL part via [LOWER] (exactly, “GREAT”) tablet by the circuit structure. It is divided on later models.

This parameter simulates that.

---

**NOTE:** All the parameters in these modes are Patch Parameters. They are recorded into the Patch.
In this mode, the settings are made for the built-in Leslie Effect and the External Leslie Speaker. There are many parameters related to the Leslie functions, to make this easier to edit and use.

The built-in Leslie parameters are grouped in macro-settings called “CABINETS”. You select the CABINET NUMBER in the Combination Presets where this selection is saved as part of the Preset.

To locate this mode:

or, keep pressing either of the [BYPASS], [STOP], [FAST] buttons for a few seconds.

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

---

**CABINET NUMBER**

1. **CABINET NUMBER (P)**
   
   Selects the Cabinet Number to use in the Patch.
   
   The setting range is P1 to P8 (non-rewritable) and U1 to U8 (rewritable). If the Leslie parameter is changed, “*” is displayed on the left side.

2. **CABINET NAME (L)**
   
   Sets the Cabinet Name by up to 10 characters.
   
   Move the cursor with the [◄][►] button and select letters with the [VALUE] knob.
   
   The available characters include: Punctuation Marks (space - . ' &), Numeric Characters (0 - 9), Upper-case Letters (“A - Z”), and Lower-case Letters (“a - z”).
   
   The name and following (L) parameters are not recorded until the Cabinet Macro is recorded into memory (See the next paragraph.)

3. **AMP (L)**
   
   This is for setting the type of the virtual Power Amplifier.
   
   **Solid:** Solid-state(transistorized) Amplifier
   
   **Tube:** Tube Amplifier.

4. **SPEAKER (L)**
   
   This is for setting the virtual Speaker.
   
   **RotSmall:** A small Leslie speaker, such as the Leslie 145
   
   **RotLarge:** A large Leslie speaker, such as the Leslie 122
   
   **Station:** A fixed speaker, such as the Hammond PR-40

---

**CONCEPT OF THE CABINET NUMBER**

One Cabinet is equivalent to a virtual Leslie speaker made with the Leslie parameter.

This is a Patch parameter.
Setting the Parameters

1. SLOW SPEED - HORN (L)
2. SLOW SPEED - BASS (L)
   - Sets the speed of the Rotors in Slow mode.
   - The setting range is 0, 24 to 318 rpm. At 0, no rotation.

3. FAST SPEED - HORN (L)
4. FAST SPEED - BASS (L)
   - Sets the speed of the Rotors in the Fast mode.
   - The setting range is 0, 375 to 453 rpm. At 0, no rotation.

5. HORN LEVEL (L)
6. BASS LEVEL (L)
   - Sets the volume of the Rotors, Horn and Bass. The setting range is 0 to -12dB.

7. RISE TIME - HORN (L)
8. RISE TIME - BASS (L)
   - Sets the time for the Rotors to “ramp up” to the “Fast” speed, when switching either from “Slow” or “Stop” mode.
   - The setting range for the Horn Rotor is 0.2 to 5.0sec., and the Bass Rotor is 0.5 to 12.5sec.

9. FALL TIME - HORN (L)
10. FALL TIME - BASS (L)
    - Sets the time for the Rotors to “coast down” to “Slow” speed, when switching from “Fast” mode.
    - The setting range for the Horn Rotor is 0.2 to 5.0sec., and that for the Bass Rotor is 0.5 to 12.5sec.

11. BRAKE TIME - HORN (L)
12. BRAKE TIME - BASS (L)
    - Sets the time for the Rotors to come to a complete “Stop” when switching from “Fast” mode.
    - The setting range for the Horn Rotor is 0.2 to 5.0sec., and the Bass Rotor is 0.5 to 12.5sec.

13. HORN CHARACTER (L)
    - Sets the tone of the Horn Rotor.
    - “FLAT” has no boost or cut in frequencies, and the “MID” or “DEEP” have “peaks” in various tonal ranges, to mimic the particular characteristics of the horns.

14. MIC - ANGLE (L)
    - The ANGLE and DISTANCE recreates the effect of two microphones.
    - The ANGLE sets the distance between the two virtual microphones.
    - The setting range is 0 to 180°. It is monaural at 0°, or both microphone placed in the center. Each higher number has effect of moving the microphones further apart from each other, resulting in greater stereo separation.

15. MIC - DISTANCE (L)
    - Sets the effect of setting the microphones at different distances from a Leslie Speaker cabinet, since distance has an effect on how the Leslie Speaker reproduces through a sound system.
    - The setting range is 0.3 to 2.7m (metric measurements). Setting the range “further away” will result in a less intense sound.

NOTE: After editing, you must record your changes to save them (Procedure following).
EXTERNAL LESLIE SPEAKER

LESLIE CHANNELS
Sets the channel for the Leslie speaker connected to the LESLIE 11-PIN socket.

1ch: For connecting a 1 channel Leslie cabinet such as the 122XB, 3300/W (non-expansion). The Drawbar and the Percussion sounds are output only from the rotary channel, the other voices are from the LINE OUT jack.

3ch: This is for connecting a 3 channel Leslie cabinet such as the 2101/mk2. The Drawbar and the Percussion sounds are output from the rotary channel, the Extra Voices and bypassed Drawbar and Percussion sounds are from the stationary channel of the Main and Aux.

NOTE: This is a system parameter. It is recorded upon setting, and is common with all Patches.

RECORD THE CABINET
Record the Leslie Parameter (#2 to #19 on the previous page) to the Cabinet Numbers and use them selecting at the Patches.

1. ENTER THE NAME

Enter the name to the Cabinet as desired.

2. PRESS THE [RECORD]

Press the [RECORD] button in the Leslie Parameter setting mode (#2 to #19).
A prompt will appear in the display allowing you to select the Cabinet you want to record.

3. SELECT THE NUMBER TO RECORD

Select the Cabinet Number to record with the [VALUE] knob.

4. PRESS [ENTER] TO DECIDE

Press [ENTER] to recording the Cabinet.
The display will show the above message during the treatment.
NOTE: If you don’t wish to record, touch the [MENU/EXIT] button.
CUST. TW (Custom Tone-Wheels)

In this mode, you select or edit the characteristics of each Tone Wheel set to be used on the manual keyboards.

To locate this mode:

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

1. **TONE WHEEL SET**
   This is for selecting the virtual Tone Wheel set of which “BType1”, “BType2” and “Mellow” are the Organ Types.
   Also, the temporary (= the present setting) automatically switches to the selected virtual Tone Wheel set just selected now.

2. **CUSTOM NUMBER**
   This is for selecting the “CUSTOM NUMBER” to use or compile. The “*” will be displayed when the virtual Tone Wheel Parameters are changed from this Custom Number.

   **NOTE:** This parameter is a Patch Parameter. It is recorded into each individual Patch.

3. **CUSTOM NAME**
   Allows you to name the Custom Tone Wheel using up to 10 character.
   Move the cursor using the [◀][▶] buttons and choose the letters using the [VALUE] knob.
   The available characters include: Punctuation Marks (space - . ’ &), Numeric Characters (0 - 9), Upper-case Letters (“A - Z”), and Lower-case Letters (“a - z”).
   The name set here, as well as the Tone Wheel Parameters below, will be deleted, if you do not perform the recording operation as explained on the next paragraph.

4. **WHEEL NUMBER**
   Select the Number of the Wheel you want to regulate.
   To select the Wheel Number, select the [VALUE] knob here, or slightly move the footage of the Drawbar while pressing the key you want to regulate (see the illustration on the right).
   When the Wheel Number is selected, each parameter for the wheel (#5, #6, #7, #8) is displayed.

   **NOTE:** Set the [OCTAVE] and [TRANSPOSE] at “0” for select the correct wheel number.

---

**tips**

**INITIAL VALUE OF THE CUSTOM NUMBER**

The typical settings are saved to the Number 1 - 3 (or 4), as the initial value.

For example, to the BType1, “Real B-3” simulating the well-preserved B-3/C-3 and “80’s Clean” with less noise, rough sound “Noisy”, and “Noisy 60” with louder leakage noise is stored.
LEVEL
This is for setting the volume of a virtual wheel.
The setting range is -20 to +2dB. If you increase the value, it gets louder.

CUT OFF FREQUENCY - LPF
This is for setting the FREQUENCY to cut the TREBLE of a virtual wheel.
If you increase the value, a leakage noise is heard besides the original Tone Wheel pitch.
If you decrease the value, the sound gets sweet and mild, as the treble is cut off.
The setting range is 0 - 127.
NOTE: If you decrease the value too low below the fundamental Tone Wheel pitch, the wheel volume will be reduced.

RESONANCE - LPF
This setting boosts or reduces the level of the Cut Off Frequency - LPF (#6).
The setting range is 0 - 127. The higher value boosts treble, and lower values cut treble smoothly.

CUT OFF FREQUENCY - HPF
This is for setting the FREQUENCY to cut the BASS of this wheel.
If you decrease the value, a motor hum (= noise) is heard besides the original virtual Tone Wheel sound.
The setting range is 0 - 127.
NOTE: If you increase the value too high above the original Tone Wheel pitch, the sound will get "Thin".

NOTE: If you perform the recording operation of the next page, it works in common with the same virtual Tone Wheel set of each Patch.
NOTE: After editing, you must record your changes to save them (Procedure following).

LEAKAGE NOISE
In the vintage electro-mechanical Hammond organs, sometimes the signal from adjacent Tone Wheels would be picked up (or "leaked") along with the current Tone Wheel in play. This "hash" noise, another Hammond anomaly originally considered to be a defect grew to be an integral part of the Hammond sound.
"Mellow" does not include the Leakage Noise.

DISTORTION
If you raise the Level and Resonance values too much, it changes the gain in the sound engine and may sometimes cause distortion, i.e. unpleasant noise.
In such a case, please lower these values.
Record the CUSTOM virtual Tone Wheels

The Tone Wheel Parameters (= 3 - 8 of the previous paragraph) are for determining the Custom Number for recording. The Custom Number is selected and used, when you play.

1. **ENTER THE NAME**
   - Enter the Custom Name if desired.

2. **PRESS THE [RECORD]**
   - Touch the [RECORD] button in the setting mode of the Tone Wheel Parameters.
   - The mode for selecting the Custom Number to be recorded will be displayed.

3. **SELECT THE NUMBER TO RECORD**
   - Select the Custom Number to be recorded using the [VALUE] knob.

4. **PRESS [ENTER] TO DECIDE**
   - It will be recorded if you touch [ENTER] button.
   - The display will be as illustrated, while the recording is being written to memory.
   - NOTE: If you do not want to record it, just touch the [MENU] button.
In this mode, you edit the characteristics of each Pipe Stop.

To locate this mode:

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

 PIPE STOP
 Select the Pipe Stop which you desire to edit using [▲],[▼] buttons, or move the Drawbar which corresponding the Pipe Stop.

There are 20 Pipe Stops which according to Drawbars from “Bourdon 16´” to “Principal Chorus + Mixture IV” (P. 46).

 VOLUME (Pi)
 Adjusts the volume of the Pipe Stop. The setting range is 0 to 127.

 DETUNE (Pi)
 Detunes the pitch of Pipe Stop from accurate pitch by cents (1/100 of semitones).

 Generally, they are effect works well if the lower-pitched Pipes are set a “-” value while higher-pitched Pipes are set a “+” value. However, it is strongly recommended that this effect be used sparingly in order to avoid an unpleasant “out-of-tune” effect.

 CHIFF (Pi)
 Sets the “Chiff” noise of beginning of notes.

 OFF: No chiff.
 SOFT: Soft chiff.
 MID: Moderate amount of chiff.
 LOUD: Maximum amount of chiff.

 NOTE: The Reed Pipes (Hautbois 8´ and Trompette 8´) are not affected by this parameter.

 CUT OFF FREQUENCY (Pi)
 Adjusts the tone quality of the Pipe Stop.

 PAN - DIRECTION (Pi)
 Adjusts the directionality of the Pipes in order to simulate chamber placement.

The setting range is L64 - C - R63 (Left - Center - Right).
### PAN - IMAGING (Pi)

Sets the arrangement of the Pipes.

- **FIX:** No panning or imaging - All notes sound uniformly.
- **L-R:** Sounds Left to Right which according to the keys.
- **R-L:** Sounds Right to Left which according to the keys.
- **PYR:** Like the PYRamid, sounds center to sides which according to the keys.
- **INV:** Like the INVerted pyramid, sounds sides to center which according to the keys.

---

### PAN AND OUTPUT

The Pipe Stops are extended left to right. Because of this, you may notice that some notes will sound louder than other if only one LINE OUT is used. To remedy this, set the "Audio Mode - Output" (P. 102 #1) at "MONO". This will disable Note Panning and all notes will sound at equal volume.

**NOTE:** The parameters of these modes (Pi) are Pipe parameters. They are recorded when they are set, and are common for each Patch.
In this mode, Overdrive and the Multi-Effects are adjusted.

The Organ and Extra Voice Sections have their own independent Overdrive and Multi-Effects section.

To locate this mode:

or, keep pressing the [OVERDRIVE], [EFFECT ON] buttons for a few seconds.

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

◆ ORGAN SECTION EFFECTS

OVERDRIVE

1. OVERDRIVE - DRIVE

Adjusts the overall amount of the Overdrive. The higher the value, more distortion is obtained. It is linked with the [DRAWBARS OVERDRIVE AMOUNT] knob on the top panel.

2. OVERDRIVE - EXPRESSION

Sets response of Overdrive to an Expression Pedal.

- EX-OD: Overdrive effect increases/decreases along with volume.
- OD-EX: Overdrive effect remains constant, Expression Pedal increases/decreases volume.
- OD ONLY: Volume remains constant, Expression Pedal increases/decreases the amount of Overdrive.
- INPUT: Expression Pedal attenuates INPUT level to Overdrive effect. Lesser Volume control.

3. OVERDRIVE - PREAMP

Sets the characteristic of the Overdrive.

- Tube: Replicates the overdrive of a tube-driven amp.
- Stomp: Replicates the stomp box.
- Clip: Accurate hard clip.
- EPAmp: Replicates the pre-amplifier of an electric piano.

4. OVERDRIVE - OUTPUT LEVEL

Allows you to balance the Overdrive level with the input level if the two are different.

The setting range is 0 to 127.
MULTI-EFFECTS

**EFFECT TYPE**
Selects the Multi-Effect type. The following effects are built in the SKX.
- Tremolo, Auto Pan, Wah-Wah, Ring Mod., Phaser, Flanger, Chorus, Delay

The parameters for the Multi-Effects are different type by type. The explanation about the types follows:

### Tremolo
The Tremolo modulates the volume at a set cycle.

- **TREMOLO - WAVEFORM**
  - Tri: Triangle wave. The volume changes smoothly.
  - Sqr: Square wave. The volume suddenly rises and falls.
  - Saw: Sawtooth wave. Repeated decaying sound is obtained.
  - S&H: Sample & hold. The volume changes randomly.
  - DSqr: Dull square wave like the old electric piano effect.

- **TREMOLO - RATE**
  Adjusts the speed of the tremolo cycle. The setting range is 0 to 127. The higher the value rises, the faster the cycle. This is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob on the top panel.

- **TREMOLO - DEPTH**
  Adjusts the depth of the tremolo effect. The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0 the volume does not modulate. The higher the value, the deeper becomes the effect. At 127, the sound will alternate between “no sound” and maximum volume.

### Auto Pan
Auto Pan applies adjustable modulation to the stereo field.

This is not applicable if a monophonic (one channel) amp is used, or when the Leslie effect is used.

- **AUTO PAN - WAVEFORM**
  - Tri: Triangle wave. The direction smoothly changes.
  - Sqr: Square wave. The direction suddenly moves to the left, and suddenly moves to the right.
  - Saw: Sawtooth waveform. The direction repeatedly moves from left to right.
  - S&H: Sample & hold. The direction changes randomly.
  - DSqr: Dull square wave like the old electric piano effect (recommended).

- **AUTO PAN - RATE**
  Adjusts the speed of the modulation. The setting range is 0 to 127. The higher the value, the faster the modulation. It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] on the top panel.

- **AUTO PAN DEPTH**
  Adjusts the depth of the cycle. The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0, there is no direction modulation. The higher the value, the deeper the effect. At 127 you can give a perfect left/right repetition.

NOTE: All the parameters in these modes are Patch Parameters. They are recorded into the Patch.
**Wah-Wah**

Wah-Wah imposes a "speech-like" dynamic to the sound.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>D, EF EFFECT TYPE</th>
<th>D, EF SRC SENS RES</th>
<th>D, EF WAVE RATE FREQ</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wah-Wah</td>
<td>LFO</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Wah-Wah - SOURCE**

   Selects the source of the Wah-Wah control.
   
   **MAN:** Uses the FREQ parameters, i.e. the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob.
   
   **EXP:** Uses the Expression Pedal as a "Wah Wah pedal".
   
   **LFO:** Auto-Wah using the built-in 'LFO - Low Frequency Oscillator'.

2. **Wah-Wah - SENSITIVITY**

   Sets the sensitivity to change the Wah effect of the LFO or Expression Pedal.
   
   It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob on the top panel when the SOURCE (6) is set at EXP.
   
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The dynamic response increases as the value rises.

3. **Wah-Wah RESONANCE**

   Boosts the cut-off frequency range of the Low-pass Filter and gives a more pronounced "Wah" effect.
   
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The resonance increases as the value rises.

4. **Wah-Wah - WAVEFORM**

   When the SOURCE (6) is set at LFO, the LFO wave form is set.
   
   **Tri:** Triangle wave. The sound smoothly varies.
   
   **Sqr:** Square wave. The filter suddenly opens and suddenly closes.
   
   **Saw:** Saw-tooth wave. Repeated changes in the sound are obtained.
   
   **S&H:** Sample & Hold. Random sound changes are obtained.

5. **Wah-Wah - RATE**

   When the SOURCE (6) is set at LFO, the cycle speed is adjusted. It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob on the top panel when the SOURCE (5) is set at LFO.
   
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The cycle becomes faster as the value increases.

6. **Wah-Wah - FREQUENCY**

   Adjusts the central frequency. It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob on the top panel when the SOURCE (6) is set at MAN.
   
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The frequency becomes higher as the value is increased.
Ring Mod.

The Ring Modulator creates complex, metallic-like sounds by taking the sum and difference of the fundamental tone and a second “ring” frequency.

Ring Modulator - Source

Selects which to use to modulate the ring frequency.
- **MAN:** Uses the following FREQ parameter, i.e. the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob.
- **EXP:** Modulates the ring frequency with the Expression Pedal.
- **LFO:** Allows a cyclical modulation effect using the built-in LFO-Low Frequency Oscillator.

Ring Modulator - Frequency

Adjusts the central ring frequency. It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob on the top panel when the SOURCE (6) is set at MAN, EXP and NOTE.

The setting range is 0 to 127. The frequency becomes higher as the value increases.

Ring Modulator - Mix

Adjusts the volume balance between the fundamental and effect sounds.

The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0, only the fundamental sound is heard. As the value is raised, the more effect is added. At 127, only the effect comes out.

Ring Modulator - Waveform

Selects the LFO waveform when the SOURCE (6) is set at LFO.
- **Tri:** Triangle wave. The ring frequency number smoothly varies.
- **Sqr:** Square wave. The ring sound suddenly changes to treble and also suddenly to bass.
- **Saw:** Sawtooth wave. The ring sound repeatedly drops from treble to bass.
- **S&H:** Sample & hold wave. The ring frequency changes randomly.

Ring Modulator - Rate

Adjusts the rate of the LFO when SOURCE (6) is set at LFO.

It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob on the top panel when the SOURCE (6) is set at LFO.

The setting range is 0 to 127. The cycle becomes faster as the value increases.

Ring Modulator - Depth

Adjusts the depth of the frequency change when the source is set at LFO or EXP.

The setting range is 0 to 127. The ring frequency changes wider as the value increases.
Phaser

This creates a sound with a shifting phase, adding a twisting effect to the sound.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OD, EF EFFECT TYPE</th>
<th>Phaser</th>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Depth</th>
<th>Reso</th>
<th>Manual</th>
<th>Mix</th>
<th>HPF</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phas 64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **PHASER - RATE**
   Adjusts the frequency speed. It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob.
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The cycle becomes faster as the value increases.

2. **PHASER - DEPTH**
   Adjusts the depth of modulation.
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The modulation becomes deeper as the value increases.

3. **PHASER - RESONANCE**
   Adjusts the resonance (feed-back) amount.
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The resonance becomes greater as the value increases.
   At higher values, the sound is modulated beyond normal recognition.

4. **PHASER - MANUAL**
   Sets the middle frequency of the phase effect.
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The frequency becomes higher as the value increases.

5. **PHASER - MIX**
   Adjusts the volume balance between the "dry" and the effect sound.
   The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0, only "dry" is heard. The effect level becomes greater as the value increases. At 127 the ratio between the "dry" and the effect sounds becomes 1:1.

6. **PHASER - HPF**
   Controls the frequency range of the effect.
   The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0 the effect is added to all frequencies. The effect is added to the higher frequencies as the value increases.
Flanger

This is the sweeping “Jet Airplane” sound adjustable from a mild shimmer to a deep “swoosh”.

**FLANGER - RATE**
Adjusts the modulation speed. It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] knob on the top panel.
The setting range is 0 to 127. The cycle becomes faster as the value increases.

**FLANGER - DEPTH**
Adjusts the depth of modulation.
The setting range is 0 to 127. The modulation becomes deeper as the value increases.

**FLANGER - RESONANCE**
Adjusts the amount of resonance (feed-back).
The setting range is 0 to 127. The resonance becomes greater as the value increases. At higher values, the sound is modulated beyond normal recognition.

**FLANGER - DELAY**
Controls the delay of the effect sound.
The setting range is 0 to 127. The delay increases as the value is increased.

**FLANGER - MIX**
Adjusts the volume balance between the “dry” and the effect sound.
The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0, only the “dry” is heard. The effect level becomes greater as the value is increased. At 127 the ratio between the “dry” and the effect sounds becomes 1:1.

**FLANGER - HPF**
Controls the frequency range of the effect.
The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0 the effect is added to all frequencies. The effect is added to the higher frequencies as the value increases.
Chorus

This "Chorus" is NOT the same as Hammond's proprietary "Chorus-Vibrato". This effect is the familiar Chorus as heard widely on electric pianos, guitars, etc.

| CHORUS - RATE |
| Adjusts the speed of the cycle of the rising and falling effect pitch. It is linked with the [EFFECT AMOUNT] on the top panel. The setting rate is 0 to 127. The cycle becomes faster as the value increases. |

| CHORUS - DEPTH |
| Adjusts the depth of modulation. The setting range is 0 to 127. The modulation becomes deeper as the value increases. |

| CHORUS - RESONANCE |
| Adjusts the amount of resonance (feedback). The setting range is 0 to 127. The resonance becomes greater as the value increases. At higher values, the sound is modulated beyond normal recognition. |

| CHORUS - DELAY |
| Controls the delay of the effect sound. The setting range is 0 to 127. The delay becomes greater as the value increases. |

| CHORUS - MIX |
| Adjusts the volume balance between the "dry" and the effect sound. The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0, only the "dry" is heard. The effect level becomes greater as the value increases. At 127 the ratio between the "dry" and the effect sounds becomes 1:1. |

| CHORUS - HPF |
| Controls the frequency range of the effect. The setting range is 0 to 127. At 0, the effect is added to all frequencies. The effect is added to the higher frequencies as the value increases. |

| CHORUS - PHASE |
| Selects the type of the chorus effect available: "2" (normal) or "3" (rich) phase effect type. |

NOTE: There is no phase parameter on the Organ section. And it is fixed at "2".
Delay

This is for adding echo effects.

### OVERDRIVE

#### OVERDRIVE - SWITCH

Turns the Overdrive effect of Extra Voice section “ON/OFF”.

**NOTE:** While this parameter is “ON”, the stereo sound such as “Stereo Grand” etc. becomes monaural.

#### OVERDRIVE - DRIVE

Controls the distortion amount. The distortion becomes greater as the value is increased.

There is no knob linked with this effect, different from the Organ section, so the setting is possible only in this mode.

#### OVERDRIVE - EXPRESSION

#### OVERDRIVE - PREAMP

#### OVERDRIVE - OUTPUT LEVEL

The functions of these parameters are the same as those of the Organ section.

### MULTI-EFFECTS

#### EFFECT TYPE

and the other effect parameters

The functions of these parameters are the same as those of the Organ section.
EQUALIZ (Equalizer)

In this mode, you adjust the settings for the Equalizer.

An Equalizer is used to adjust the tonal quality. The SKX's built-in Equalizer consists of 3 bands and a recreation of the unique “tone” control that was part of the vintage B-3/C-3. The Bass and Treble bands are handled by “shelf” equalizers, and the Mid band is handled by parametric control.

**To locate this mode:**

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

◆ ORGAN SECTION

1. **TONE CONTROL (P)**
   
   This is a simulated original B-3/C-3 TONE CONTROL. Its response is unique, but its basic response is to gently cut the overall treble above 200Hz.
   
   The setting range is -9 to +9, and it becomes neutral when set at “0”. “-1” corresponds to the maximum of the original B-3/C-3 tone control, “-5”, the middle, “-9”, the minimum. The tone control found on the original B-3/C-3, was only available at “minus” settings, but here you are able to “plus” the settings as well.

2. **GAIN - BASS (P) (P) (G)**
   
   Adjusts the Boost/Cut of Bass, Mid-range and Treble respectively.
   
   The setting range is -9 to +9. It is flat at 0.

3. **FREQUENCY - BASS (P) (P) (G)**
   
   Adjusts the center frequency (MIDDLE) / turnover frequency (BASS, TREBLE) to be attenuated.
   
   The setting range is 20Hz - 200Hz for BASS, 250Hz - 3.1kHz for MIDDLE, 4.0kHz - 8.0kHz for TREBLE.

4. **FREQUENCY - TREBLE (P) (P) (G)**
   
   Adjusts the center frequency (MIDDLE) / turnover frequency (BASS, TREBLE) to be attenuated.
   
   The setting range is 20Hz - 200Hz for BASS, 250Hz - 3.1kHz for MIDDLE, 4.0kHz - 8.0kHz for TREBLE.

   **NOTE:** The sound may distort if gains are raised too high. Adjust accordingly.

   **NOTE:** The parameter with (P) indicated is a Patch parameter, and is recorded to each Patch. (G) indicates “Grobal parameter”, which is recorded upon being set, and is common with each Patch.

◆ ORGAN SECTION, EXTRA VOICE SECTION, MASTER

5. **GAIN - MIDDLE (P) (P) (G)**
   
   6. **GAIN - TREBLE (P) (P) (G)**
   
   7. **FREQUENCY - MIDDLE (P) (P) (G)**
   
   8. **FREQUENCY - TREBLE (P) (P) (G)**

   Adjusts the Boost/Cut of Bass, Mid-range and Treble respectively.

   The setting range is -9 to +9. It is flat at 0.

   **NOTE:** The sound may distort if gains are raised too high. Adjust accordingly.

   **NOTE:** The parameter with (P) indicated is a Patch parameter, and is recorded to each Patch. (G) indicates “Grobal parameter”, which is recorded upon being set, and is common with each Patch.

**tips**

**TURNOVER FREQUENCY**

The MIDDLE of this equalizer controls a point of frequency. This is called center frequency. The BASS (or TREBLE) controls lower (or higher) than specified frequency. This is called turnover frequency.

**tips**

**PATCH PARAMETERS**

The equalizer for Organ section and Extra Voice sections are designed to be a Patch parameter (P) to be actively utilized as a part of sound making parameter.

Use the Master Equalizer for tonal compensation to match the performance stage (G).
In this mode, you set the Reverb effect.
Reverb is common with the Organ and Extra Voice sections, the single reverb control section affects both.

**To locate this mode:**

```
[REVERB]  [C.0D/EF]  [REVERB]  [TUNE]  [EQUALIZER]  [REVERB]  [TUNE]  [ENTER]
```
or, keep pressing the [REVERB ON] button for a few seconds.
See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

1. **DEPTH**
   This sets the depth (volume) of the Reverb Effect.
   The setting range is 0 to 127. This parameter is linked with the [REVERB DEPTH] knob on the top panel.

2. **TYPE**
   This sets the types of Reverb Effect.
   - Room 1: Small room
   - Room 2: Large room
   - Live: Ambient room
   - Hall 1: Large Hall
   - Hall 2: Small Hall
   - Church: Church
   - Plate: Iron-plate Reverb
   - Spring: Spring Reverb
   - Delay: Delay
   - PanDly: Panning Delay
   - RevDly: Reverb + Delay

3. **REVERB TIME**
   When the Type (#2) is set at Room 1 to Spring, The decay of the Reverb is attenuated.
   The setting range is 0 to 127. The decay becomes greater as the value is increased.

4. **DELAY TIME**
   When the Type (#2) is set at Delay, PanDly, RevDly, this sets the delay time.
   The setting range is 4.7 to 2000ms. The delay becomes longer as the number value is increased.
   **NOTE:** You can set the delay time with the foot switch. (P. 76 #2)

5. **DELAY FEEDBACK**
   When the Type (#2) is at Delay, PanDly, RevDly, it sets the amount of Feedback
   (How many times the sound repeats.)
   The setting range is 0 to 96%. The repetition becomes greater as the value is increased.
   **NOTE:** Type (#2) is a micro-parameter. When you change the type, each reverb parameter (except #1) is automatically set to the recommend value.

**NOTE:** All the parameters in these modes are Patch Parameters. They are recorded into the Patch.

Setting the Parameters
In this mode, the entire keyboard is tuned.

**To locate this mode:**

```
MENU/EXIT  ENTER

TUNE MASTER A=440

START
```

◆ **MASTER TUNE**

1. **MASTER TUNE**

   This is for tuning the entire keyboard.
   The setting range is A = 430 to 450 Hz.

   **NOTE:** The parameter of this mode is a Global parameter. It is recorded when it is set, and is common for each Patch.

   See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.
In this mode, you can go back totally or partially to the factory default settings.

To locate this mode:

```
[RECORD]  [CUSTOM]  [USER]  [VALUE]  [DEFAULT]  [LIBRARY]  [SYSTEM]  [FORMAT]  [EXIT]
```

1. **DEFAULT**
   - To initialize each parameter, select the parameter you want to initialize with the [◄][►] button and press the [ENTER] button.

2. **MANUAL**
   - This is for initializing the contents of the [MANUAL] button.
   - Used to create a "clean slate" for new Patch settings.

3. **PATCH**
   - This is for initializing the User Patch contents (copy the contents of a Preset Patch into User Patch of the same number).
   - Select the Patch you want to initialize with the [VALUE] knob. The selecting range is U001 to U100 and ALL (All user Patches).

4. **GLOBAL**
   - This is for initializing the Global Parameters such as the Master Tune or assignment of the Foot Switch.

5. **LESLIE**
   - This is for initializing the contents of all internal Leslie cabinets. Select the cabinet you want to initialize with the [VALUE] knob. The selecting range is U1 to U8 and ALL (All User cabinets).

6. **CUSTOM TONE-WHEELS**
   - This is for initializing the contents of all custom Tone Wheels.

7. **PIPE**
   - This is for initializing the Pipe parameters.

8. **LIBRARY**
   - This is for deleting all the tone library contents and rewriting to the default contents.

9. **ALL**
   - This is for defaulting all parameters of the SKX.
   - If any unstable condition occurs on the SKX system, defaulting “all” will usually clear the problem.

**NOTE:** You can also totally initialize your keyboard by switching the power ON while pressing and holding the [RECORD] button.
In this mode, set the auto power off, audio output mode, and the System information of the SKX is displayed.

**To locate this mode:**

```
 MENU/ EXIT ▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲ ▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲ ▲ ▲ ▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲▲^ 

POWER - AUTO OFF

Sets whether power off after a certain time is elapsed since last operated.

30min

Powers off if the time is elapsed 30 minutes since last played/operated.

DISABLE

Disable auto off.

AUDIO MODE - OUTPUT

Sets the audio mode of output jacks.

STEREO

Use this if it is stereo connection. You can get the maximum stereophonic sound effects.

MONO

Use this if it is mono connection. Though it makes no stereophonic sound effects, it avoids 'drop out' by sounding opposite channel.

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

1. **POWER - AUTO OFF**

2. **AUDIO MODE - OUTPUT**

3. **VERSION - MAIN PROGRAM**

4. **VERSION - SUB-PROGRAM**

5. **VERSION - VOICE INFORMATION**

6. **VERSION - D. S. P.**

7. **VERSION - BOOTSTRAP PROGRAM**

8. **VERSION - FACTORY PRESET**

9. **VERSION - CONTROL PANEL**

10. **VERSION - EXV (A. Piano)**

11. **VERSION - EXV (E. Piano)**

12. **VERSION - EXV (B. String)**

13. **VERSION - EXV (Keyboard)**

14. **VERSION - EXV (Wind)**

15. **VERSION - EXV (Others)**

16. **VERSION - EXV (VxJ)**

These are display only and not intended for System update use.
ABOUT MIDI

WHAT IS “MIDI”?
MIDI is an abbreviation of ‘Musical Instrument Digital Interface’.
MIDI is the musical instrument industry standard for exchanging performance information between electronic musical instruments and a sequencer, effects, lighting, and sound reinforcement gear, etc.
The MIDI standard allows instruments made by different manufacturers to effectively communicate with each other.
Many types of data can be transmitted and received, including all performance information, settings of parameters, and global commands.

MIDI JACKS ON THE SKX

◆ MIDI OUT JACK
This is for sending performance information.
To an external MIDI sound module from SKX or to record performances and controls to an external sequencer.

◆ MIDI IN JACK
This jack is used for playing SKX from external MIDI equipment.

WHAT THE MIDI CAN DO ON THE SKX
On the SKX, the MIDI jacks are intended to do the following:
• use the MIDI keyboard to expand the number of keyboards.
• control an external sound generator such as a synthesizer or sampler.
• record/playback the performance on an external sequencer or computer.
For easily making these settings, the SKX is equipped with “MIDI Templates”.

WHAT IS A “MIDI TEMPLATE?”
Because MIDI can be used with such a wide variety of devices - such as synthesizers, sound modules, sequencers, keyboard controllers etc. - there are a number of features associated with MIDI, such as Program Change, Controller Change, etc., that allow each MIDI setup to be optimized for the best results in each application. However, making all of these settings manually can be quite time-consuming and error-prone.
Therefore, the SKX contains a number of pre-formatted settings for the various MIDI parameters which represent the most ideal settings for each MIDI environment. A group of these settings is called a MIDI Template.
See page 112 “MIDI” for information on how to select the MIDI Template you want to use.
MIDI CHANNEL

MIDI has 16 “Channels”. Information divided into 16 channels can be transmitted through one MIDI cable.

The channel must match between the sender and the receiver. If not, the machines can not “hear” what the other “says”.

MAIN MIDI MESSAGE

The MIDI information is grouped into a channel message per each of the 16 channels and a system message for all channels. There are more details in the MIDI IMPLEMENTATION CHART.

CHANNEL MESSAGE

◆ NOTE ON

This data tells: which key (Note Number) is played, at what speed (Velocity) and the strike/release (Note On/Off).

◆ PROGRAM CHANGE

Control Channel:
Switches the internal Patches of the SKX.

External Zone Channel:
Switches the external MIDI equipment’s Patches.

◆ CONTROL CHANGE

The messages are transmitted (sent or received) in accordance with the motion of select controls on the top panel, any foot or auxiliary pedals, or any MIDI controller information.

SYSTEM MESSAGE

◆ SYSTEM EXCLUSIVE MESSAGE

This message is for transmitting the particular data between compatible equipment of the same model or same make.

The SKX can do a memory dump (= sending the total information compliment onboard) and recording them to an external sequencer.
The SKX has “Keyboard Channels” to transmit playing information of the keyboards and “External Zone Channels” to control external MIDI equipment on the keyboards.

Map of the MIDI structure

![Map of the MIDI structure diagram]

- **Upper**
  - Upper Keyboard ch.
  - Upper Keyboard

- **Lower**
  - Lower Keyboard ch.
  - Lower Keyboard

- **Pedal**
  - Pedal Keyboard ch.

**Extra Voice Section 1**
- Octave Shift (part)
- Octave Shift (button)
- Key Range
- Allocate

**Extra Voice Section 2**
- Octave Shift (Ex Zone)
- On/Off & MIDI Channel

**Organ Section**
- MIDI in (Pedal) Keyboard
- ExZone 1
- ExZone 2 if allocated on the Lower
- ExZone 3 if allocated on the Pedal

**MIDI OUT**
◆ KEYBOARD CHANNELS
The Keyboard channels transmit the playing information of the Upper, Lower and Pedal parts. These are used to exchange playing information with an external sequencer.
Through the Upper channel, besides the keyboard information, that of each controller is transmitted.

◆ EXTERNAL ZONE CHANNELS
The External Zone channels are for using SKX as a simple master keyboard to control the external MIDI equipment. These are Patch parameters, and it is possible to make different settings to each Patch.
There are 3 External Zones in total. Each can be allocated to the desired keyboards (for example, 3 zones for the Upper keyboard and 1 each for the Upper / Lower / Pedal keyboards).

◆ EXPANDED KEYBOARDS
When the MIDI Pedalboard is expanded for Pedal part, they behave as if the built-in keyboards on the SKX, and, not only sounds the built-in sound generator, but also are transmitted through the MIDI OUT jack to the Keyboard channels as well as transmitted to the External Zones.
USING AN EXTERNAL SEQUENCER

This is to record/playback the performance by connecting an external sequencer or computer to the SKX.

◆Recording a performance to an external sequencer

1. Connect as illustrated above.
2. Call the others than the “Use Ex.” of MIDI template (P. 112)
   The performance can be recorded by Keyboard channels. It cannot be recorded the control of the External Zones in this hook-up*1.
3. Set the Keyboard channels.
   Set the MIDI channel of the SKX (RX KBD) to that of the external sequencer.
4. Start recording of the external sequencer.
5. Send the memory dump if necessary.

◆Sequencer playback

1. Connect as illustrated.
2. Call the MIDI template “Basic”. (P. 112)
3. Set both the Keyboard channel and the control channel.
   Set the MIDI channel of the SKX (RX KBD) at that of the external sequencer.
4. Start playback of the external sequencer.

*1 To record the control of External Zones, addition of above illustration, connect MIDI IN of controlled MIDI equipment to MIDI OUT of external sequencer, and set Echo ON the external sequencer.
When the playback, connect the MIDI OUT of external sequencer to MIDI IN of controlled MIDI equipment instead of the SKX.
You can control an external MIDI sound module with the built-in keyboard and the expanded MIDI keyboard.

1. Connect as illustrated.
   Connect the MIDI OUT of the SKX to the MIDI IN of the MIDI sound module.

2. Call the MIDI template “Use Ex. xxx”. (P. 112)
   By this, the External Zone performance is sent from the MIDI OUT instead of Keyboard channels.
   Use different MIDI templates, depending whether the keyboard is expanded or not.

3. Set each zone, and, if necessary, record to the Patches.
   See the next paragraph “ZONES” for the setting details.

**WHY USING EXTERNAL ZONES**
You can control the MIDI equipment by using Keyboard channels (easier) sure, but it makes some problem. Probably the program number is different between SKX and MIDI equipment that you wish to use. About octave, velocity sensitivity, and so on?

The External Zone is a solution. It has a program number, octave, velocity sensitivity and so on by each Patch. When a Patch is called, various messages for MIDI equipment will sent automatically.
To control external MIDI equipment, ranges on the keyboard of the SKX are assigned. They are called “External Zones”.

The range of the built-in sound engine on the SKX (called “Internal Zone”) is set at the same time. You can use each separately on a same keyboard.

Each MIDI keyboard connected to the MIDI IN jack can control the external MIDI equipment with the External Zone.

### To locate this mode:

See “Function mode” (P. 66) for operation details.

---

**WHAT IS DISPLAYED ON THE UPPER LEFT?**

On the upper left of the Zone mode, the Zone to be operated now is displayed.

- **INT:** Internal zone
- **XZn:** External zone (#n)

---

**INTERNAL ZONE**

1. **MANUAL BASS - MODE**
   
   This is for setting how the Manual Bass (P. 32) works.
   
   - **LOW:** Sounds on lowest note if a chord is played.
   - **CHRD:** Sounds suitable bass note if a chord is played on Lower part.
   - **POLY:** Sounds the chord if a chord played.

2. **MANUAL BASS - LIMIT**
   
   Sets the upper limit note for the Manual Bass function.

3. **OCTAVE - UPPER**
   
   Sets the octave of the Upper part. It is linked with the [OCTAVE UP], [OCTAVE DOWN] buttons on the top panel.

4. **OCTAVE - LOWER**
   
   Sets the octave of the Lower part.

---

**EXTERNAL ZONE**

5. **SWITCH**
   
   Turns MIDI transmission “ON” or “OFF” for the selected Zone.

6. **MIDI CHANNEL**
   
   Sets the MIDI channel for the selected Zone.
   
   The setting range is 1 to 16.

7. **KEYBOARD ALLOCATE**
   
   Selects which keyboard to allocate the selected Zone.
   
   If you do not have a MIDI Pedalboard, set the “UPPER” and “LOWER” only.

---

If you are using MIDI Pedalboard, you can use it to control the External Zones by selecting “PEDAL”.

If you are connected to an external synthesizer and you want to send Program Changes, etc. only without transmitting Note data, set this parameter to “OFF”.

---

**ZONE - LOW**

**ZONE - HIGH**

Sets the Low and High note ranges for the selected Zone.

**NOTE:** 9 and 10 can also be set by pressing the [RECORD] button with play the desired note on the keyboard.

9. **PROGRAM - BANK MSB**

10. **PROGRAM - BANK LSB**

11. **PROGRAM - PROGRAM CHANGE**

   Sets Bank Select and the Program Change to send to the selected Zone.

   Bank Select and Program Change are used to switch sounds on a connected MIDI unit such as a synthesizer or sound module.

   Please consult the Owners Manual of your MIDI equipment to obtain the proper settings for Bank and Program Changes.

   You can select the Bank MSB and LSB at 0 to 127, the Program Change at 1 to 128.

12. **NOTE - OCTAVE**

   Sets octave shift to the selected Zone. If an external synthesizer sound in a different octave from that you desire, adjust this parameter.

   The setting range is -2 to +2.

13. **NOTE - VOLUME**

   Sets the volume (Control Change #7) to the selected Zone. However, if CC# (20) is at “VOL”, this setting value is null.

   The setting range is 0 to 127.
NOTE - PAN
Sets the Pan of the selected Zone (Control Change #10).
The setting range is L64(Left) - C(Center) - R63(Right).

NOTE - VELOCITY
Sets the character of the velocity to send to the selected Zone.
The setting range is OF and 1 to 4. At OF, the velocity is fixed at 100. The "touch" (velocity response) of the keyboard progresses from 1 (heavier) through 4 (lighter).

EXPRESSION - MINIMUM
EXPRESSION - MAXIMUM
Sets the range to "compress" the Expression information to send to the selected Zone.
On the electronic organ, even if the Expression pedal is fully returned, sound does not perfectly silenced. If a GM sound generator is used, no sound comes out. This is a parameter to balance it.
The setting range is MIN at 0 to 63, MAX at 64 to 127.

EXPRESSION - CONTROL NUMBER
Sets the MIDI Control Change number (CC#) of the Expression pedal.
The way of controlling volume differs type by type of the MIDI equipment to be connected. This parameter is for setting a proper number to control the volume of the connected MIDI equipment.
You can select 7: VOL, 11: EXP.

MESSAGE - DAMPER
Sets whether to transmit the Damper information (Control Change #64) to the selected Zone.
NOTE: The parameters in these modes are Patch parameters, and are recorded to the Patch.

PANIC FUNCTION AND PARAMETER RE-LOAD
If a problem occurs to the MIDI system, it may be caused by a cypher. When the SKX and an external MIDI equipment is connected, such a problem could happen due to the difference between the setting contents of both equipment.
In such a case, touch both [▲], [▼] buttons. Both the “All Note Off” and “Reset All Controllers” are sent to the MIDI channels of all External Zones (Panic Function), then the settings of all External Zones are reloaded (sent again).
In this mode, you make the basic MIDI settings and the memory dump operation.

**MIDI TEMPLATE**

1. **MIDI TEMPLATE**
   This allows you to recall the MIDI Template you want to use. Use the 
   
   Use 
   
   to select the desired Template and press the [ENTER] button to make your selection.
   See “MIDI TEMPLATE” in the Appendix (P. 139) for details of each MIDI Template.

2. **MASTER**
   This is for switching the MIDI jack function.
   - **LOWER**
     
     Incoming MIDI data plays the LOWER part and are retransmitted to the LOWER channel (#14) of the MIDI OUT jack, regardless of the settings of the MIDI channel.
   - **PEDAL**
     
     Incoming MIDI data plays the PEDAL part and are retransmitted to the PEDAL channel (#15), regardless of the settings of the MIDI channel.
   - **LOW + PED**
     
     Incoming MIDI data plays the LOWER and the PEDAL parts in accordance with the MIDI channel settings and are retransmitted to the LOWER (#14) and the PEDAL (#15) MIDI channel.
   - **SEQUENCE**
     
     Incoming MIDI data plays the UPPER, LOWER and PEDAL parts in accordance with the MIDI channel settings, but is not retransmit.
   - **UPPER**
     
     Incoming MIDI data plays the UPPER part and are retransmitted to the UPPER channel (#13), regardless of the settings of the MIDI channel.
   - **UPP + PED**
     
     Incoming MIDI data plays the UPPER and the PEDAL parts in accordance with the MIDI channel settings and are retransmitted to the UPPER (#14) and the PEDAL (#15) MIDI channel.

3. **LOCAL**
   This switches the Local Control “ON” or “OFF”.
   When switched “ON”, the keyboards and the internal sound engine are connected. When “OFF”, the keyboards and the sound engine are disconnected no sound is played.
   You can use SKX as two different equipment; the MIDI keyboard and the sound module at the same time.

4. **NRPN**
   This switches the transmission/reception of the NRPN (Non-Registered Parameter Number) “ON” or “OFF”.
   On the SKX it is used for transmitting the messages such as the Drawbar Fold Back or the Leslie ON. The NRPN is transmitted through the UPPER channel.
   When switched “ON”, it is transmitted. When “OFF”, not transmitted.

5. **Leslie**
   This is for controlling how to send Leslie Parameters. The Leslie Parameters sent on UPPER Channel.
   - **SK**: The Leslie Parameters will be sent out on the SKX original NRPN address and data.
   - **21**: The Leslie Parameters will be sent out for Leslie 21 series NRPN address and data.
   When the Cabinet Number is selected (i.e. by Patch), the parameters are sent out also.
   **NOTE**: This parameter will changed automatically when the Leslie speaker is connected / disconnected.

6. **PROGRAM CHANGE**
   This switches the transmission/reception of the Program Change “ON” or “OFF”. When “ON”, transmitted. When “OFF”, not transmitted.

7. **DRAWBAR REGISTRATION**
   This switches the transmission/reception of the Drawbar settings “ON” or “OFF”. When “ON”, transmitted. When “OFF”, not transmitted.

8. **EXTERNAL ZONE**
   This switches the transmission/reception of the External Zones as a whole “ON” or “OFF”. When “ON”, transmitted. When “OFF”, not transmitted.

9. **DEVICE ID**
   This sets the Device ID for transmission/reception of the System Exclusive messages such as the Memory Dump (#11, 12).
   For example, the receiving is neglected, when the Device ID does not match, even if the messages are the same.
RECEIVE DUMP
This switches reception of Memory Dump “ON” or “OFF”. On the SKX the total onboard memory can be transmitted as a Memory Dump, as System Exclusive messages. If you do not want the contents of the SKX be changed by sequencer play, set this to OFF.
When ON, transmitted. When OFF, not transmitted.

TEMPORARY DUMP
Sends the Memory Dump.
When you press the [ENTER] button in this mode, the Temporary (the present settings) are sent as a whole from the MIDI OUT jack.
If you record the Temporary by doing this before you record your performance to an external sequencer, you can avoid the setting mismatching when you play it back later.

ALL DUMP
Sends the Memory Dump.
If you press the [ENTER] button in this mode, all the settings except the Voice Library contents are sent out of the MIDI OUT jack.

KEYBOARD CHANNELS
Sets the MIDI channel to transmit at each part. The setting range is 1 to 16 and OF. At OF there is no transmission.

TX UPPER
Sets the MIDI channel for sending the UPPER part playing data, the control data of the SKX and that of the Leslie speaker.

TX LOWER
Sets the MIDI channel for sending the LOWER part playing data.

TX PEDAL
Sets the MIDI channel for sending the PEDAL part playing data.

RX UPPER
Sets the MIDI channel for receiving the UPPER part playing data, the control data of the SKX and that of the Leslie speaker.

RX LOWER
Sets the MIDI channel for receiving the LOWER part playing data.

RX PEDAL
Sets the MIDI channel for receiving the PEDAL part playing data.

NOTE: To avoid confusion of MIDI signals, set each MIDI channel including the external zones (P.110) to different numbers.
NOTE: The settings in this mode are not recorded to the Patches. They are recorded upon setting, and are common at all Patches.

TEMPORARY DUMP CONTENTS
The Patch parameters, Global parameters and system parameters of the Temporary (= the present setting values) are transmitted.
The contents of each Patch or that of the Leslie Cabinet are not transmitted. Use ‘All Dump’ or a USB Flash drive for saving them.

TO SAVE ALL
All the setting values of the SKX are transmitted by ‘All Dump’, but the contents of the Extra Voice section Voice Library are not transmitted, because the data are enormous large.
Use the USB Flash drive to save all settings including the Voice Library.
SAVE THE SETUP
SAVE YOUR SETUP

A USB FLASH DRIVE port is built in on the SKX. You can save the setting of each Parameter as a file to it. The USB Flash drive can be used for the Music Player or as a Voice Library.

WHAT YOU CAN DO WITH THE USB FLASH DRIVE

- Save and Load Setups. Unlike the memory dump, it is possible to save all data including the Voice Library.
- Playback audio data of WAVs (44.1 kHz 16 bit) and MP3 (44.1 kHz, 128 kbps).
- Load the exclusive Voice Library.
- The capacity of a Setup file is 32K bytes, adding Voice Library up to 64M bytes.
- 1 USB Flash drive can save up to 99 Setup files.

ABOUT USB FLASH DRIVE

USABLE USB FLASH DRIVE
Consult our web site about compatible USB Flash drives.
in Europe: http://www.hammond.eu
in The US: http://www.hammondorganco.com

USB FLASH DRIVE CONNECTOR
1. Insert the USB Flash drive facing the correct direction, matching the upper side of it to that of the SKX.
2. Do not remove the USB Flash drive or switch OFF the power while accessing data (= while the “Please wait.” is displayed). The data may be damaged.

FOLDER STRUCTURE
When the USB Flash drive is inserted to the SKX, the following folders are automatically created on the drive.
1. “HAMMOND” - “SKX” in the root folder.
2. “SETUP”, “AUDIO”, “LIB”, “SYSTEM”, “PATCH”, “TWHEEL” below it

NOTE: If your USB Flash drive is formatted so the SKX cannot read it, the SKX will initialize your drive automatically.

EXTENSION OF THE SETUP FILE
The extension “SET” for Setup, “WHL” for Whole are automatically given to the file treated on the SKX.

EXTENSION OF THE PATCH FILE
The extension “PAT” is automatically given to the Patch file treated on the SKX.

EXTENSION OF THE TONE WHEEL FILE
The extension “TWL” is automatically given to the Tone Wheel file treated on the SKX.
A “fresh” USB Flash drive must be formatted (or “initialized”). The initializing procedure is as follows:

**NOTE:** When initializing is completed, all the contents of the USB Flash drive are erased.

1. Insert the USB Flash drive to the USB FLASH DRIVE port. Wait until the display “Confirming USB. Please wait...” disappears.

2. Press the [MENU/EXIT] button to display the Menu.


4. Select the “FORMAT” with the [▶] button.

5. Press the [ENTER] button. USB FLASH DRIVE [ENT] to Format

6. Press the [ENTER] button. Confirmation message is displayed.

7. Press the [ENTER] button. ALLData will be lost [ENT] to Proceed Formatting USB. Flex

8. To return to the Play mode, press the [PLAY] button.

Save the Setup
WORKING WITH SETUPS

Save or Load the Setups to/from the USB Flash drive in the SETUP mode.

To locate this mode:

**HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY**

This indicates another SETUP file above or below the current one.

**SAVING THE SETUP**

1. **INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE**
   
   Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. **INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE**

   Locate the SETUP mode. A Setup file name will displayed.

   **WHAT DOES THIS MEAN?**
   
   USB is not ready.
   
   USB Flash drive is not correctly inserted.

3. **SELECT “NEW FILE”**

   Select the “New File” by pressing the [▲] button (or turning the [VALUE] knob) a few times.

4. **SELECT THE FILE TYPE**

   If you have Voice Libraries loaded into the SKX and want to save those as part of your Setup, press the [▶] button to display the “TYPE” and use the [VALUE] knob to change the value from “SETUP” to “WHOLE”. Then press the [▲] button and return to the file display mode.

5. **PRESS [ENTER] TO SAVE**

   If you press the [ENTER] button, it is saved. With the WHOLE file, it can take up to 30 minutes maximum for saving.

6. **COMPLETED**

   A temporary name “SETUPxx” is automatically given to the saved setup file.
CHANGING THE SETUP NAME

1. SELECT THE SETUP FILE

Select the setup file you want to change the name of with the [▲],[▼] buttons or the [VALUE] knob.

2. LOCATE THE NAMING MODE

Press the [▲] button. “[ENT] to Name” is displayed.

3. ENTER THE NAME

Enter the new setup name. 
[▲],[▼] buttons
Move the cursor. The length is up to 16 letters. 
[VALUE] knob
Select letters.
Valid characters are: digits, symbols, large and small alphabets.

4. PRESS [ENTER] TO NAME

Press the [ENTER] button. The setup name is changed.

WHAT CONTENTS ARE SAVED?

Setup: Global parameter, Patch parameter, Leslie Cabinet, Custom Tone Wheel, Temporary (except the Expression Source and Device ID)
Whole: In addition to the Setups, the whole Voice Library in the SKX.

Tips

Save the Setup
LOADING THE SETUP

NOTE: If you do this operation, the settings in the SKX are replaced with the newly loaded setups. You should save important data beforehand (p. 118).

1. INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE
Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. LOCATE THE SETUP MODE

Locate the SETUP mode. A Setup file will displayed.

3. SELECT THE SETUP FILE

Select the Setup file to load with the [▲],[▼] buttons or the [VALUE] knob.

NOTE: If you do this operation, the settings in the SKX are replaced with the newly loaded setups. You should save important data beforehand (p. 118).

Press the [ENTER] button. The Setup is loaded.

In case of the WHOLE file, loading can take up to a maximum 30 minutes.

DELETING THE SETUP

1. INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE
Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. LOCATE THE SETUP MODE

Locate the SETUP mode. A Setup file will displayed.

3. SELECT THE SETUP FILE

Select the setup file to delete with the [▲],[▼] buttons or the [VALUE] knob.

Press [▲] button twice. “[ENT] to Delete” is displayed.

Press the [ENTER] button. “Delete?” is displayed. Now press the [ENTER] button again. The setup is deleted.

NOTE: If you do not wish to delete the setup, touch the [MENU/EXIT] button.
WORKING WITH PATCHES

Save or Load the Patches to/from the USB Flash drive in the PATCH mode, not SETUP mode on last page.

To locate this mode:

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY

This indicates another PATCH file above or below the current one.

SAVING THE PATCH

1. INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE

Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. SELECT THE PATCH

Choose the Patch which you wish to save.

3. LOCATE THE PATCH FILE MODE

To locate the PATCH mode, please refer to the illustration above, "To locate this mode".

WHAT DOES THIS MEAN?

USB is not ready.

USB Flash drive is not correctly inserted.

4. SELECT “NEW FILE”

Select the “New File” by pressing the [▲] button (or turning the [VALUE] knob) a few times.

WHAT DOES THIS MEAN?

Same name exists.

The USB Flash drive already contains a file by that name. Modify the Patch name on the SKX, or delete the file with same name on the USB Flash drive (next page).

5. PRESS [ENTER] TO DECIDE

Press the [ENTER] button to save your Patch.

WHAT DOES THIS MEAN?

The Patch name is automatically given as the file name.

6. COMPLETED

The Patch name is automatically given as the file name.
LOADING A PATCH

NOTE: If you do this operation, a Patch in the SKX are replaced with the newly loaded Patch. Therefore, it is recommended that you save your settings before loading a new Patch. (p. 121)

1. INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE
Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. LOCATE THE PATCH FILE MODE
Locate the Patch file mode with refer to the illustration of the top of previous page.

3. SELECT THE PATCH FILE
Select the Patch file to load with the [▲], [▼] buttons or the [VALUE] knob, and press [ENTER].

4. SELECT THE NUMBER TO REPLACE
Select the Patch number to be replaced.
Press the [ENTER] button. The Patch is loaded.

DELETING THE PATCH

1. INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE
Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. LOCATE THE PATCH FILE MODE
Locate the Patch mode, please refer to the illustration of the top of previous page.

3. SELECT THE PATCH FILE
Select the Patch file to delete with the [▲], [▼] buttons or the [VALUE] knob.

4. SELECT THE OPERATION
Press [▼] button once. “[ENT] to Delete” is displayed.

5. PRESS [ENTER] TO DELETE

NOTE: If you do not with to delete the Patch, press the [MENU/EXIT] button.
WORKING WITH CUSTOM TONE WHEEL

Save or Load the Custom Tone Wheels to/from the USB Flash drive in the CUST. TW mode, not SETUP mode on previous page.

To locate this mode:

**HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY**

This indicates another Custom Tone Wheel file above or below the current one.

**SAVE THE CUSTOM TONE WHEEL FILE**

1. **INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE**
   Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. **SELECT THE CUSTOM NUMBER**
   Choose the Custom Tone Wheel which you wish to save.

3. **LOCATE THE TONE WHEEL FILE MODE**
   Locate the file mode by pressing [◄] button. A Tone Wheel file will displayed.

4. **SELECT “NEW FILE”**
   Select the “New File” by pressing the [▲] button (or turning the [VALUE] knob) a few times.

5. **PRESS [ENTER] TO SAVE**
   Press the [ENTER] button to save.

WHAT DOES THIS MEAN?

Same name exists.
There is a file with same name already. Change the Custom name on the SKX, or delete the file with same name in the USB Flash drive (next page).

6. **COMPLETED**
   A file name same as Custom name is automatically given to the saved Custom Tone Wheel file.
LOADING A CUSTOM TONE WHEEL

NOTE: If you do this operation, a Patch in the SKX are replaced with the newly loaded Patch. You should save important data beforehand (p. 123).

1. INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE
   Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. LOCATE THE CUSTOM NUMBER MODE

   ![Illustration of Custom Number mode]

   Locate the Custom Number mode with refer to the illustration of top of previous page.

3. SELECT THE TONE WHEEL FILE

   ![Illustration of Tone Wheel selection]

   Select the Custom Tone Wheel file to load with the [▲][▼] buttons or the [VALUE] knob, and press [ENTER].

4. SELECT THE DESTINATION

   ![Illustration of Tone Wheel destination]

   Select the Custom number to be replaced.

   Press the [ENTER] button. The Custom Tone Wheel is loaded.

   The Tone Wheel set name is shorted in this page. Please refer below for detail.

   B1:  B-Type 1
   B2:  B-Type 2
   MI:  Mellow

DELETING A CUSTOM TONE WHEEL

1. INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE
   Make sure that the USB Flash drive is correctly inserted.

2. LOCATE THE CUSTOM NUMBER MODE

   ![Illustration of Custom Number mode]

   To locate the Custom Number mode, please refer to the illustration of top of previous page.

3. SELECT THE TONE WHEEL FILE

   ![Illustration of Tone Wheel deletion]

   Select the Custom Tone Wheel file to delete with the [▲][▼] buttons or the [VALUE] knob.

4. SELECT THE OPERATION

   ![Illustration of Tone Wheel operation]

   Press [▲] button once. “[ENTER] to Delete” is displayed.

5. PRESS [ENTER] TO DECIDE

   ![Illustration of Tone Wheel decision]

   Press the [ENTER] button. “Delete?” is displayed. Now press the [ENTER] button again. The Tone file is deleted.

   NOTE: If you do not with to delete the Custom Tone Wheel, touch the [MENU/EXIT] button.
MUSIC PLAYER
BEFORE PLAYING BACK

The Music Player feature of your SKX allows you to play audio files from a USB Flash Drive. In this way, you can use a previously recorded rhythm track as an accompaniment for a “one-man band” performance. You can also play along with, or simply listen to, favorite songs.

FILE TYPE AND PLACING FOLDER

FILE TYPE

The SKX Music Player will play the following file types:
- WAV type (44.1 kHz 16 bit stereo)
- MP3 type (44.1 kHz 64 to 192 kbps stereo)

NOTE: Playing along with an MP3 file may cause intermittent sound during playback. If you wish to use a Music File as an accompaniment track, it is recommended that you use WAV files.

PLACING FOLDER

If you format a USB Flash drive in SKX or insert it, the folder for the Music Player files is automatically created.

\HAMMOND\SKX\AUDIO\ Using your Computer, copy the files you wish to play in this folder. The SKX identifies up to 99 files.

NAMES OF MUSIC TO BE DISPLAYED

If the audio file is a .WAV file, the file name is displayed as the song name.
If the audio file is a .MP3 file, the title of the ID3 tag (V1 or V2) is displayed as the song name.

PLAYING ORDER

If you wish to play audio files in a certain order - as part of a show, for example - use the Rename File feature on your computer to add a number to the beginning of the file name. See the example below.

Example:
00_Audio_Check.wav
01_Show Opener.wav
02_Self_Introduction.wav
03_Hit_Number.wav
04_Ballad.wav
05_Anchor.wav

HOW TO READ THE DISPLAY

The illustration is of the Song List mode.

- Song Name
- Message
- Play Volume

This means another audio file above or below the current one.

This means there is another audio file on the right (or on the left).
Insert a USB Flash drive to the USB FLASH DRIVE port. Wait until the display “Confirming USB. Please wait.” disappears.

Locate Song List mode.
A. Press the [MENU/EXIT] - Page D by [▲] - PLAYER by [▼] - [ENTER] button or,
B. Press both [CONTROL] and [DRAWBAR] buttons simultaneously.

Use the [▲],[▼] buttons to find and select the audio file (Song) you wish to play.

**TO PLAYBACK**
Press the [ENTER] button in this mode. The selected Song will begin playing. The bottom line of the display will read:
[ENT] to Stop

**TO RETURN TO THE BEGINNING**
Press the [◄] button in this mode. The Song will rewind and begin playing from the beginning.

**TO STOP**
Press the [ENTER] button in this mode while the song is playing. The Song will stop playing and rewind back to the beginning. The bottom line of the display will read:
[ENT] to Play

**TO ADJUST THE PLAY VOLUME**
Turn the [VALUE] knob to adjust the play volume in this mode. The volume is displayed as “VOL”.

---

[Diagram of Music Player with USB Flash Drive port]

[Diagram of Song List mode selection]
MUSIC PLAYER MODES

1

Make sure that the USB Flash drive is inserted correctly.

2

Locate Song List mode.

3

Use the \[ \] button to select “CHAIN”.

4

Select the option you wish with the [VALUE] knob.

ALL: Repeats all Songs. When the currently playing Song ends, the next Song automatically starts playing.

ONE: When the current Song ends, the playback will stop.

SHUF: When the current Song ends, a Song is selected at random from the files on the USB Flash drive, and starts playing.
You can add new sounds to the Extra Voice sections by installing “Voice Libraries” to the instrument from a USB Flash Drive. These additional voices are accessed using the [LIBRARY] buttons of the Extra Voice sections.

Voice Libraries are available for download on the Hammond Organ website. Several instruments are pre-loaded as a default settings (P. 136).

**FILE TYPE AND THE PLACING FOLDER**

**FILE TYPE**

The Voice Library is offered in the following types:

“Libxxxxx.SYS” (xxxxx is name of Voice Library)

If the file is compressed in some way, you must expand it before it is ready for use.

**PLACING FOLDER**

When you insert the USB Flash drive to the SKX, the folder of the Voice Library is automatically created.

\HAMMOND\SKX\LIB

Copy the library file you want to add here using the personal computer. The SKX can identify up to 99 files.

**VOICE LIBRARY AND SETUPS**

You can record settings created with the Voice Library to the Patches. If the contents of the Voice Library change, the sound of the Patch becomes different from that of the recorded one.

The memory dump or the USB Flash drive is used for saving and loading the setups. However, if you want to save/load including the Voice Library, be sure to record as WHOLE to the USB Flash drive. (P. 118 - 4) The contents of the Voice Library are not recorded in any other way.

**tips** HANDLING THE USB FLASH DRIVE

See the previous paragraph “Save your setup” for the handling details of the USB Flash drive (P. 116).
LOADING THE VOICE LIBRARY

1. INSERT THE USB FLASH DRIVE

Insert the USB Flash drive to the USB FLASH DRIVE port. Wait until the display “Confirming USB. Please wait...” disappears.

2. LOCATE THE LIBRARY MODE

Display the menu with the [MENU/EXIT] button.

Select the Page E with the [▲], [▼] button.

Select LIBRARY with the [▶] button.

NOTE: The capacity of the Voice Library file on the upper right of the display, and the remaining capacity of the SKX on the bottom right. You cannot additionally register larger files than the remaining capacity.

3. SELECT THE VOICE LIBRARY FILE

Select the Voice Library you want to additionally register with the [VALUE] knob or the [▲], [▼] buttons.

NOTE: The capacity of the Voice Library file on the upper right of the display, and the remaining capacity of the SKX on the bottom right. You cannot additionally register larger files than the remaining capacity.

4. PRESS [ENTER] TO LOAD

Press the [ENTER] button. Loading the Voice Library starts. It may take a while for this procedure to complete.

Required time for registration depends on the capacity. It takes a maximum of 30 minutes.
DELETE A VOICE LIBRARY
When the remaining capacity of the SKX is not enough for the Voice Library you want to load, you can increase the capacity by deleting an unnecessary portion of the library.

1) LOCATE THE LIBRARY MODE

Locate the Voice Library function mode.

2) SELECT THE OPERATION

Press the [ ► ] button. The selected Library is displayed.

3) SELECT THE LIBRARY FILE

The Library's size is displayed on the upper right. Select the Voice Library you want to delete using either the [VALUE] knob or the [ ▲ ], [ ▼ ] buttons, referring to the display.

4) PRESS [ENTER] TO DELETE

Press the [ENTER] button. The selected Voice Library is deleted from the memory, and the remaining capacity is displayed on the bottom right.

CLEAR ALL VOICE LIBRARIES
If you want to "start fresh" and load all new Voice Libraries, you can clear the entire Voice Library memory.

1) LOCATE THE LIBRARY MODE

Locate the Voice Library function mode.

2) SELECT THE OPERATION

Press the [ ► ] button twice. 'Clear' page appears.

3) PRESS [ENTER] TO CONFIRM

Press the [ENTER] button. You will see a message confirming that you want to delete all currently installed Voice Libraries.

4) PRESS [ENTER] TO CLEAR

Press the [ENTER] button again. The Voice Library memory will be cleared.
If you do not wish to clear, touch the [MENU/EXIT] button.
Troubleshooting
TROUBLESHOOTING

◆ Malfunction of the buttons, the keys, etc.
  • Turn the POWER to instrument “OFF”, then turn it “ON” again. If this procedure is not successful, turn “OFF” the POWER switch. While pressing the [RECORD] button, turn the [POWER] switch “ON” again. (Note that in this case, all parameters return to their factory-preset status.)

◆ No sound is produced when the keys are pressed.
  • The MASTER VOLUME is at the minimum setting. Adjust the volume with the MASTER VOLUME control.
  • The [UPPER ON] [LOWER ON] buttons are OFF. Press the button to switch ON.
  • The [ORGAN VOLUME] [EXTRA VOICE VOLUME] are set at minimum. Turn the knobs to adjust the volume of each section.
  • MIDI Local Control is OFF. Turn the local control ON, if not using an external sequencer or computer. (P. 112)
  • A Leslie speaker is connected via Leslie receptacle. Line Out and Phones jack do not carry the audio output the sound of Rotary channel (Organ section) when a Leslie speaker is connected.

◆ Certain notes appear not to be playing.
  • Only L/MONO is connected, but Audio Mode is set to “STEREO”. Set the Audio Mode at “MONO”. (P. 102)

◆ No change in Expression.
  • The Expression Source assignment is not correctly set. Correctly set the Expression Source item in the CONTROL mode. (P. 128)
  • The Expression mode of Overdrive is set at “OD Only” or “Input”. Set the Expression mode at except “OD Only” or “Input”. (P. 90)
  • The Source of Multi-Effects is set at “EXP”. Set the Source at a parameter other than “EXP”. (P. 91)
  • The “EXP” (Expression) parameter for the Extra Voice section at “OFF”. Set the value at “ON”. (P. 75)

◆ The Foot Switch does not work properly.
  • The Foot Switch assignment is not correctly set. Correctly set the Foot Switch in the CONTROL mode. (P. 76)

◆ The sound is interrupted briefly when changing Patches while notes are being held.
  • If the following values are different between the Patches, there will be a brief interruption:
    • Organ Type
    • Extra Voice
    • Multi-Effects
    • Octave
    • Manual Bass
    • Key Range

◆ The MIDI velocity can not control by playing velocity.
  • The Sounding Point is set at AUTO. Set the Sounding Point at DEEP. (P. 79)

◆ The MENU/EXIT or RECORD buttons do not function.
  • The Display Lock is enabled. Disable the Display Lock. (P. 70)

◆ The OCTAVE buttons do not function.
  • A function is assigned to the button. Set the assign at ORIGIN. (P. 78).
### EXTRA VOICE INSTRUMENT LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 A. Piano</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Stereo Grand Pf. Concert grand piano. The maximum sound effect is obtained when connected stereo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 A. Piano</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Bright Stereo Grand Pf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 A. Piano</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Mono Grand Pf. The mono version of above. Use this if connection is monaural. The annoying phase cancellation due to the combined left and right channels is avoided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 A. Piano</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bright Mono Grand Pf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 A. Piano</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Electric Grand Pf. The 1970’s “Solid Body” electric piano, which used true piano strings, grand piano action and magnetic pickups. The following “EQ” means equalized edition.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 A. Piano</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Electric Grand Pf. EQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>E. Piano Rd1 Tone-bar electric piano (first edition). The following “Pan”, “Phase”, “OD” are using each effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EP Rd1 Pan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EP Rd1 Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>EP Rd1 OD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>4 - 7</td>
<td>E. Piano Rd2, Pan, Phase, OD Tone-bar electric piano (second edition). The following “Pan”, “Phase”, “OD” are using each effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>E. Piano FM FM synth electric piano. The following “Chorus” is using chorus effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>EP FM Chorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>E. Piano Wur Reed-driven electric piano. The following “Trem” is using Tremolo, “OD” is using Overdrive effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>EP Wur Trem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>EP Wur OD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>E. Piano Rd2” for playing bass line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>E. Piano Wur Mellow Mellow setting of “E. Piano Wur”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 E. Piano</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>E. Piano Fm Bell Variation of the “E. Piano FM” with a “bell-like” (bell) tone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backing Str.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Synth Str. Fast Mellow Synth. Strings with fast attack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backing Str.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Synth Str. Slow Mellow Synth. Strings with slow attack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backing Str.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Synth Str. Fast Bright Synth. Strings with fast attack and bright sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backing Str.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Synth Str. Slow Bright Synth. Strings with slow attack and bright sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backing Str.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Warm Pad A “Pad” that mellower than the “Strings”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backing Str.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Sweep and S/H A “Pad” which modulates using LPF sweep and S/H effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backing Str.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Pluck and Sweep “Pluck” sound followed by sweeping Pad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Backing Str.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Out Of The Synth Lead with fat and bright sound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Harpsi 8’ Harpsichord. “8’” is normal, “8’ 4’” is in octave unison, “Lute” refers to damping the treble.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Harpsi 8’ 4’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Harpsi 8’ Lute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Clav. AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Clav. AD Electric clavichord. “AC”, “AD”, “BC”, “BD” indicate the pick-up selector.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Clav. BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Clav. BD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>7 - 10</td>
<td>Clav. AC, AD, BC, BD Wah “Clav. AC,” “Clav. BD” with “Wah-Wah” effect. Filter opens wider as keys are struck harder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>11 - 14</td>
<td>Clav. AC, AD, BC, BD Cry “Clav. AC,” “Clav. BD” with “Pedal Wah” effect. Use a connected Expression Pedal to add Wah-Wah effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Clavition Left position of the keyboard sustains if the key is released, right position of the keyboard sounds a chord when a key is pressed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Lucy The sound of an early electronic keyboard as heard on “Lucy In The...”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Lucy Tremolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Clavn.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Don’t Run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tastar The sound of the pre-synthesizer instrument “Clavn.” as heard on the song “Telstar”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Blue Star Simulates an electronic organ as heard in “Blue Star”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>22 - 32</td>
<td>Accordion A120 Variations of Suzuki accordion A-120.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>Accordion A120 OD Overdriven Accordion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>Acdn Mellow 0/1/0 Mellow accorion. “MMM” is Musette accordion with adjustable detuning by [AMOUNT] knob of the Extra Voice effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>Acdn Mellow 0/2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>Acdn Mellow MMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>Acdn Bright 0/1/0 Bright accorion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>Acdn Bright 0/2/0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>Acdn Bright MMM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Keyboard</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>Doob Red Love “Clav. AD” with added Overdrive and Phaser effects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Trumpet Straight Trumpet. “Straight”, “Vibrato” and “Muted” indicate variations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Trumpet Vibrato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Trumpet Muted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Trombone Straight Trombone. “Straight”, “Muted” indicate variations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Trombone Muted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Flute Vibrato Flute with Vibrato. A harder attack will be produced by a faster key stroke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Al. Sax Vibrato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tn. Sax Vibrato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Ba. Sax Straight Baritone Saxophone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Tp + Tb Straight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Tp + Tb Vibrato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>Tp + Tb Muted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Flute Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>BigBand Sax Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>BigBand Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>BigBand FD Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Quartet 1 Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Quartet 2 Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Jazz Brass Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Jazz Brass FD Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Mute Combo 1 Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Mute Combo 2 Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>BigBand Gliss Up Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Two Trumpets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Unison Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Synth Brass Afri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Wind</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Synth Brass Rosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>Glockenspiel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Vibraphone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Solly Strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Solly Strings o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Solly Strings Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Solly Strings o Long</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Syn. Strings 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Syn. Strings 1 o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Syn. Strings 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>Syn. Strings 2 o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Syn. Strings 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>Sweep Pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Slice Pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>H. Bell Pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>Glock. Pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>Square Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Square Mellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>Saw Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>Saw Dun Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>Saw Block Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>F. O. Love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>Funny Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>Funny Duo Pcd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>Syn. Harp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>Noise Zap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>Finger Br Jz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>Pick Br Jz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>Pick Lng Br Jz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Other</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>Slap Br Jz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Library</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>VxJ Bright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Library</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>VxJ Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Library</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>VxJ Mellow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Library</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>VxJ Flute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Library</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>VxJ/V Bright, Brass, Mellow, Flute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Library</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>VxJ/Bright, Brass, Mellow, Flute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Select Group 2, Number 3 via NRPN.................Bx 63 06 62 50 06 02 26 00 63 07 62 50 06 03 26 00 (x = Upper channel)
# PRESET PATCH LIST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>#</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Lights</td>
<td>P001</td>
<td>Vintage B-3 DLS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P002</td>
<td>Crunch B-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P003</td>
<td>Squabble</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P004</td>
<td>Hugger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P005</td>
<td>Classic B-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P006</td>
<td>Ste Grand Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P007</td>
<td>Piano &amp; Strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P008</td>
<td>Tine E-Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P009</td>
<td>Reed E-Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P010</td>
<td>Clav (BD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-3 Organ</td>
<td>P011</td>
<td>Vintage B-3 IOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P012</td>
<td>Vintage B-3 McG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P013</td>
<td>Vintage B-3 Grv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P014</td>
<td>VintageB-3Burnr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P015</td>
<td>VintageB-3Shrly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P016</td>
<td>Vintage B-3 Bop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P017</td>
<td>VintageB-3Balad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P018</td>
<td>B-3 &amp; E Pno Phs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P019</td>
<td>VintageB-3Waltr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P020</td>
<td>Full Spin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A/E Piano</td>
<td>P021</td>
<td>Grand Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P022</td>
<td>Road’s Suitcase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P023</td>
<td>Road’s Stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P024</td>
<td>Wurl E Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P025</td>
<td>Clav AC&amp;BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P026</td>
<td>Clav AC&amp;BC Wah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P027</td>
<td>CP70 Elec Grand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P028</td>
<td>GrndPno/Strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P029</td>
<td>FM Elpno/Strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P030</td>
<td>FM El Pno Belly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind</td>
<td>P031</td>
<td>Solo Flute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P032</td>
<td>Solo A.Sax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P033</td>
<td>Solo T.Sax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P034</td>
<td>Solo Trumpet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P035</td>
<td>Tp &amp; Tb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P036</td>
<td>Pcd Flute Sect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P037</td>
<td>Pcd Sax Sect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P038</td>
<td>Pcd Jazz Brass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P039</td>
<td>Pcd Muted Combo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P040</td>
<td>Pcd Syn Block</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe Organ</td>
<td>P041</td>
<td>Pianissimo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P042</td>
<td>Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P043</td>
<td>Mezzo Piano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P044</td>
<td>Mezzo Forte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P045</td>
<td>Forte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P046</td>
<td>Fortissimo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P047</td>
<td>Reed Solo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P048</td>
<td>Sforzando</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P049</td>
<td>A.Pf / Positiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P050</td>
<td>Hrpsi / Positiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gospel/Organ</td>
<td>P051</td>
<td>Classic Gospel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P052</td>
<td>Slow Gospel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P053</td>
<td>Contemp. Gospel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P054</td>
<td>Shout Gospel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P055</td>
<td>Quiet Praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P056</td>
<td>Reflectiv Praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P057</td>
<td>Dramatic Praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P058</td>
<td>Total Praise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P059</td>
<td>Meditation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P060</td>
<td>Full Gospel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theater/Pop/Accordion</td>
<td>P061</td>
<td>Thtr Tibias 8&amp;4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P062</td>
<td>Thtr Tibias16&amp;4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P063</td>
<td>OcrOboe8&amp;Tibia4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P064</td>
<td>Pop Organ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P065</td>
<td>PopOrgn&amp;Strings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P066</td>
<td>Accordion Clasc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P067</td>
<td>Accordion Jazz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P068</td>
<td>Accordion Zydeco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P069</td>
<td>Acrd Banoon&amp;Pic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P070</td>
<td>Acordion French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>P071</td>
<td>VsXCombOrg/PnoBs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P072</td>
<td>Neon Shuf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P073</td>
<td>Runaway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P074</td>
<td>Enka Lead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P075</td>
<td>Tornado</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P076</td>
<td>Fake Arpجاجtor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P077</td>
<td>Sleng Teng</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P078</td>
<td>Slice Pad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P079</td>
<td>Ring Heaven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P080</td>
<td>1960’s Sci-Fi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With Bass</td>
<td>P081</td>
<td>GdPnoOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P082</td>
<td>ElPnoOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P083</td>
<td>VibesOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P084</td>
<td>TnSaxOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P085</td>
<td>TrptsOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P086</td>
<td>ELGrdOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P087</td>
<td>FMEPnOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P088</td>
<td>RdPnoOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P089</td>
<td>WahClOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P090</td>
<td>BrassOrgan&amp;Bass</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-3 OEM Preset</td>
<td>P091</td>
<td>B-3 OEM C#Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P092</td>
<td>B-3 OEM D Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P093</td>
<td>B-3 OEM D#Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P094</td>
<td>B-3 OEM E Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P095</td>
<td>B-3 OEM F Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P096</td>
<td>B-3 OEM F#Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P097</td>
<td>B-3 OEM G Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P098</td>
<td>B-3 OEM G#Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P099</td>
<td>B-3 OEM A Pkeys</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P100</td>
<td>FullTheatrOrgn</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MIDI TEMPLATES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Template Use Ex. Zone</th>
<th>Basic</th>
<th>Pedal KBD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Messages</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDI IN</td>
<td>Sequence</td>
<td>Pedal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Control</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRPN</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Change</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawbar Registration</td>
<td>On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmit Channel</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx. Upper</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx. Lower</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx. Pedal</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx. Upper</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 (disregarded, off)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx. Lower</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 (disregarded, off)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx. Pedal</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 (disregarded, omni)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Zone</td>
<td>Off</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comments</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this template to record/playback the performance of only SKX to the external sequencer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this template to play only on the SKX and control the MIDI equipment connected to the MIDI OUT jack with the External Zone.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Template Use Ex. w/PK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Messages</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDI IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRPN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawbar Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Transmit Channel</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx. Upper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx. Lower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx. Pedal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx. Upper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx. Lower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rx. Pedal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Zone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Comments</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this template to play on the SKX and the Pedalboard connected to the MIDI IN jack and control the MIDI equipment connected to the MIDI OUT jack with the External Zone.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MIDI Implementation

Channel Voice Message

Note Off
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
8nH kkH vvH, or
9nH kkH 00H
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
kk=Note Number: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)
v=Velocity(disregard): 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)

Note On
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
9nH kkH vvH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
kk=Note Number: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)
v=Velocity: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)

Control Change

Bank Select (CC#0, 32)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 00H mmH
BnH 20H llH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
mm,ll=Bank Number: 00H 00H = User
01H 00H = Preset
64H 00H - 6DH 00H= Bank [1] to [10]

Expression (CC#11)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 08H vvH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
v=Expression: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)

Spring Shock (CC#48)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 30H vvH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
v=Velocity: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)

Glide (CC#49)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 31H vvH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
v=Control Value: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)
0 - 63=Off, 64 - 127=On

Damper (CC#64)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 40H vvH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
v=Control Value: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)
0 - 63=Off, 64 - 127=On

ProChord Active (CC#84)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 54H vvH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
v=Control Value: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)
0 - 63=Off, 64 - 127=On
Activates "Harmony" parts for Organ section during this parameter is "On".

Drawbar Priority (CC#85, 86)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 5CH vvH
k=Drawbar Group: 5 = Upper, 6=Lower
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
v=Control Value: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)
0 - 63=Off, 64 - 127=On

Leslie Fast (CC#92)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 5CH vvH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
v=Control Value: 00H - 7FH (0 - 127)
0 - 63=Off, 64 - 127=On
This control change is only for receive.

NRPN MSB/LSB (CC#98, 99)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 63H mmH
BnH 26H llH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
mm, ll=the value of the parameter specified by NRPN

Data Entry (CC#6, 38)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 06H mmH
BnH 26H llH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)

Program Change
Status 2nd Byte
CnH ppH
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)
pp=Program Number: 00H - 63H = Patch #0 to 99
64H - 6DH = Favo. Number [1] to [10]
7FH = [Manual]

Example of operation
ex: select Patch P016
Bx 00 01 Bx 20 00 Cx 0F (x=Upper Channel)

ex: select Favorite Bank[2], Number[6]
Bx 00 65 Bx 20 00 Cx 69 (x=Upper Channel)

ex: select Manual
Cx 7F (x=Upper Channel)

Channel Mode Message

All Sounds Off (CC#120)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 78H 00H
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)

This message is received, all currently-sounding notes on the corresponding channel will be turned off immediately.

Reset All Controllers (CC#121)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 79H 00H
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)

When this message is received, the following controllers will be set to their reset values.
Expression: 127
Glide: 0
Damper: 0
NRPN: unset; previously set data will not change

All Notes Off (CC#123)
Status 2nd Byte 3rd Byte
BnH 78H 00H
n=MIDI Channel Number: 0H - FH (Ch. 1 - 16)

When All Notes Off is received, all notes on the corresponding channel will be turned off. However if Hold 1 or Sostenuto is ON, the sound will be continued until these are turned off.
### Drawbar Data List 1

**Control Number**

Upper: 50H(80)

Lower: 51H(81)

Pedal: 52H(82)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>16'</th>
<th>5 1⁄3'</th>
<th>8'</th>
<th>4'</th>
<th>2 2⁄3'</th>
<th>2'</th>
<th>1 3⁄5'</th>
<th>1 1⁄3'</th>
<th>1'</th>
<th>16'</th>
<th>8'</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>1H(18)</td>
<td>1H(18)</td>
<td>2H(27)</td>
<td>2H(27)</td>
<td>3H(36)</td>
<td>3H(36)</td>
<td>4H(45)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>1H(1)</td>
<td>0H(10)</td>
<td>1H(19)</td>
<td>1H(19)</td>
<td>2H(28)</td>
<td>2H(28)</td>
<td>3H(37)</td>
<td>3H(37)</td>
<td>4H(46)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>2H(2)</td>
<td>0H(11)</td>
<td>1H(20)</td>
<td>1H(20)</td>
<td>2H(29)</td>
<td>2H(29)</td>
<td>3H(38)</td>
<td>3H(38)</td>
<td>4H(47)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3H(3)</td>
<td>0H(12)</td>
<td>1H(21)</td>
<td>1H(21)</td>
<td>2H(30)</td>
<td>2H(30)</td>
<td>3H(39)</td>
<td>3H(39)</td>
<td>4H(48)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4H(4)</td>
<td>0H(13)</td>
<td>1H(22)</td>
<td>1H(22)</td>
<td>2H(31)</td>
<td>2H(31)</td>
<td>3H(40)</td>
<td>3H(40)</td>
<td>4H(49)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>5H(5)</td>
<td>0H(14)</td>
<td>1H(23)</td>
<td>1H(23)</td>
<td>2H(32)</td>
<td>2H(32)</td>
<td>3H(41)</td>
<td>3H(41)</td>
<td>4H(50)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6H(6)</td>
<td>0H(15)</td>
<td>1H(24)</td>
<td>1H(24)</td>
<td>2H(33)</td>
<td>2H(33)</td>
<td>3H(42)</td>
<td>3H(42)</td>
<td>4H(51)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>7H(7)</td>
<td>0H(16)</td>
<td>1H(25)</td>
<td>1H(25)</td>
<td>2H(34)</td>
<td>2H(34)</td>
<td>3H(43)</td>
<td>3H(43)</td>
<td>4H(52)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>8H(8)</td>
<td>0H(17)</td>
<td>1H(26)</td>
<td>1H(26)</td>
<td>2H(35)</td>
<td>2H(35)</td>
<td>3H(44)</td>
<td>3H(44)</td>
<td>4H(53)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
<td>0H(0)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ex: Set Lower 8' to level 7 via MIDI... Bx 51 19 (x=Lower Channel)

### Drawbar Data List 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Control Number</th>
<th>Upper</th>
<th>Lower</th>
<th>Pedal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0H(0) - 0H(9)</td>
<td>0H(0) - 0H(9)</td>
<td>0H(0) - 0H(9)</td>
<td>0H(0) - 0H(9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1H(10) - 1H(19)</td>
<td>1H(10) - 1H(19)</td>
<td>1H(10) - 1H(19)</td>
<td>1H(10) - 1H(19)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2H(20) - 2H(29)</td>
<td>2H(20) - 2H(29)</td>
<td>2H(20) - 2H(29)</td>
<td>2H(20) - 2H(29)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3H(30) - 3H(39)</td>
<td>3H(30) - 3H(39)</td>
<td>3H(30) - 3H(39)</td>
<td>3H(30) - 3H(39)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4H(40) - 4H(49)</td>
<td>4H(40) - 4H(49)</td>
<td>4H(40) - 4H(49)</td>
<td>4H(40) - 4H(49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5H(50) - 5H(59)</td>
<td>5H(50) - 5H(59)</td>
<td>5H(50) - 5H(59)</td>
<td>5H(50) - 5H(59)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6H(60) - 6H(69)</td>
<td>6H(60) - 6H(69)</td>
<td>6H(60) - 6H(69)</td>
<td>6H(60) - 6H(69)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7H(70) - 7H(79)</td>
<td>7H(70) - 7H(79)</td>
<td>7H(70) - 7H(79)</td>
<td>7H(70) - 7H(79)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8H(80) - 8H(89)</td>
<td>8H(80) - 8H(89)</td>
<td>8H(80) - 8H(89)</td>
<td>8H(80) - 8H(89)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Value</td>
<td>0 - 15</td>
<td>16 - 31</td>
<td>32 - 47</td>
<td>48 - 63</td>
<td>64 - 79</td>
<td>80 - 95</td>
<td>96 - 111</td>
<td>112 - 126</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ex: Set Lower 8' to level 7 via MIDI... Bx 17 70 (x=Upper Channel)
### System Exclusive Message

#### Memory Dump

1. Each Packet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F0</th>
<th>System Exclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>SUZUKI ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>Device ID (refer to P.112)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Model ID MSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Model ID LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Command: Data Packet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[TYPE] Data Type
- 02H = All Data Dump
- 07H = Combi. Temp. Dump
- 09H = Global Dump
- 0AH = System Dump

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[PNM]</th>
<th>Packet Number MSB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[PNL]</td>
<td>Packet Number LSB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| [DATA] | 128 Bytes Data |
|        | 256 Bytes nibblized ASCII |
|        | ex. 7EH = 37H, 45H |

| [CHD] | Check Digit |
|       | Lower 7 bits of XOR [DATA] |
| F7    | End Of Exclusive |

2. Acknowledge

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F0</th>
<th>System Exclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>SUZUKI ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>Device ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Model ID MSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Model ID LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Command: Acknowledge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[TYPE] Data Type
- 02H = All Data Dump
- 07H = Combi. Temp. Dump
- 09H = Global Dump
- 0AH = System Dump

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[TYPE]</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[AK]</td>
<td>Result</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>00H = OK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>05H = Check Digit Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>06H = Receive Protected</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[PNM]</th>
<th>Packet Number MSB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[PNL]</td>
<td>Packet Number LSB</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| [DATA] | 00H = Off, 7FH = On |
| F7     | End Of Exclusive |

3. # of Packets

- All Data Dump: 505
- Combi. Temp. Dump: 27
- Global Dump: 10
- System Dump: 1

#### Dump Request (Rx. only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F0</th>
<th>System Exclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>SUZUKI ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>Device ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Model ID MSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Model ID LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Command: Dump Request</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[TYPE] Data Type
- 02H = All Data Dump
- 07H = Combi. Temp. Dump
- 09H = Global Dump
- 0AH = System Dump

| F7   | End Of Exclusive |

### Mode Setting Exclusive Message

#### Full Parameters Reset (Rx. only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F0</th>
<th>System Exclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>SUZUKI ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>Device ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Command: DT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Mode ID for DT1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Address MSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00</td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7F</td>
<td>Address LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7F</td>
<td>Reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td>Check Sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>End Of Exclusive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### NRPN Switch

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F0</th>
<th>Suzuki Exclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>SUZUKI ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>Device ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Model ID MSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Model ID LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Command: NRPN Sw.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[DATA] 00H = Off, 7FH = On

| F7   | End Of Exclusive |

When this device receives this message, switch Tx & Rx NRPN in Control channel.

#### Data Set (Rx. only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F0</th>
<th>System Exclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>SUZUKI ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>Device ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Model ID MSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Model ID LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Command: Data Set</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>[AA]</th>
<th>Address MSB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[BB]</td>
<td>Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[CC]</td>
<td>Address LSB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[DATA]</td>
<td>Data (Flexible bytes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>End Of Exclusive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Identity Request (Rx. only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F0</th>
<th>System Exclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7E</td>
<td>Universal non real-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>Device ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Sub ID #1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Sub ID #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>End Of Exclusive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Identity Reply (Tx. only)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F0</th>
<th>System Exclusive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7E</td>
<td>Universal non real-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dd</td>
<td>Device ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Sub ID #1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Sub ID #2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>SUZUKI ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 10</td>
<td>Device Family code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 23</td>
<td>Device Family number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>00 00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F7</td>
<td>End Of Exclusive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When Identity Request is received, Identity Reply will be transmitted.
### Global Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>NRPN LSB</th>
<th>MSB</th>
<th>SysEx MSB to LSB</th>
<th>SysEx Length</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tune</td>
<td>Transpose</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Master Tune</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>Source</td>
<td>01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Min. Level</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Min. Limit LF</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Min. Limit HF</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foot Switch</td>
<td>FS Device</td>
<td>01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FS Tip Mode</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damper Org. Upper</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damper Org. Lower</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damper Org. Pedal</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damper Extra Voice 1</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Damper Extra Voice 2</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Switch</td>
<td>Octave Down Mode</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Octave Up Mode</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patch Load</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drawbar Registration Upper</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drawbar Registration Lower</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drawbar Registration Pedal</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drawbar Parameters (DRAWB)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extra Voice (EXV)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internal Zone (INT)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>External Zone (EXT)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organ Effect (DRAWB)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extra Voice Effect (EXV)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reverb (REV)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Animation (ANI)</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favorites</td>
<td>Access</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>Short Cut</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Time-Out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pop Up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master EQ</td>
<td>Bass Gain</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid Gain</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Treble Gain</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bass Frequency</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mid Frequency</td>
<td>03</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:
- Set Transpose at 0 via NRPN: `Bx 62 01 63 00 06 40 (x = Upper channel)`
- Set Transpose at 0 via System Exclusive: `F0 55 dd 10 23 15 00 01 00 40 F7 (dd = Device ID)`
## Patch Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>NRPN</th>
<th>SysEx Address</th>
<th>SysEx Length</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Patch Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Always</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Bass</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>00 00 07 00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Bass Mode</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>01 00 07 01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manual Bass Range Hi</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>02 00 07 02</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>24 - 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great To Pedal</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>03 00 07 03</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G to P Range Hi</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>04 00 07 04</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>24 - 3C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>05 00 07 05</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Split Point</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>06 00 07 06</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>24 - 60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Octave Upper 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07 00 07 07</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>3E - 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Octave Lower 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>08 00 07 08</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>3E - 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide Length</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>09 00 07 09</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 18</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide Time Attack</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>0A 00 07 0A</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 51</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide Time Release</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>0B 00 07 0B</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 51</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>0C 00 07 0C</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide On Org</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>0D 00 07 0D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide On EXV1</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>0E 00 07 0E</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide On EXV2</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>0F 00 07 0F</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Octave Upper 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>10 00 07 10</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>3E - 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Octave Lower 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>11 00 07 11</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>3E - 40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>External Zone</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MIDI Channel</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>00 00 4n 00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>EXT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>01 00 4n 01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allocate</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>02 00 4n 02</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 03</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Range Lo</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>03 00 4n 03</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Range Hi</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>04 00 4n 04</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Select MSB</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>05 00 4n 05</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Select LSB</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>06 00 4n 06</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Change</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>07 00 4n 07</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octave Shift</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>08 00 4n 08</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>3E - 40</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>09 00 4n 09</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pan</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>0A 00 4n 0A</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velocity</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>0B 00 4n 0B</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 04</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression Minimum</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>0C 00 4n 0C</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 03</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression Maximum</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>0D 00 4n 0D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 03</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tx. Damper On</td>
<td></td>
<td>4n</td>
<td>0E 00 4n 0E</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Extra Voice</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extra Voice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch Upper</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>00 00 5n 00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch Lower</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>01 00 5n 01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octave Shift</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>02 00 5n 02</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>3E - 40</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Range Lo</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>03 00 5n 03</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Range Hi</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>04 00 5n 04</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 0F</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst. Group</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>05 00 5n 05</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 06</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inst. Number</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>06 00 5n 06</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 06</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>07 00 5n 07</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 07</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>08 00 5n 08</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 07</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velocity</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>09 00 5n 09</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00 - 04</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td></td>
<td>5n</td>
<td>0A 00 5n 0A</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00, 01</td>
<td>INT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example**

- "n" means Zone number. 1=0, 2=1, 3=2
- "x" = Upper channel
- "x = Upper channel"
- "F0 55 dd 10 23 13 00 50 00 01 F7 (dd = Device ID)"

---

HAMMORD **K** Owner’s Manual
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>NRPN</th>
<th>LSB (g2)</th>
<th>MSB (g3)</th>
<th>MSB to LSB</th>
<th>SysEx Address</th>
<th>SysEx Length</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Patch Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower &amp; Upper Organ section</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Type</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 05</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 05</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 05</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Click Attack</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Click Release</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 00</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 00 (0 - 15)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 00 (0 - 15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fold Back Lo</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 0C (C1 - C2)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 0C (C1 - C2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 0C (C1 - C2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fold Back Hi</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 2B (G4 - C5)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 2B (G4 - C5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 2B (G4 - C5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Click LPF</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 7F (0 - 127)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 7F (0 - 127)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 7F (0 - 127)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom TW B-Type 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom TW B-Type 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom TW Mellow</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 04 (1 - 5)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octave Shift Upper</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Range Lo Upper</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 07F (MIDI note number)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 07F (MIDI note number)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 07F (MIDI note number)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Range Hi Upper</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 07F (MIDI note number)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 07F (MIDI note number)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 07F (MIDI note number)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octave Shift Lower</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0C</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0C</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 0F (0 - 15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Range Lo Lower</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 24 - 60 (MIDI note number)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 24 - 60 (MIDI note number)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 24 - 60 (MIDI note number)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Key Range Hi Lower</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0E</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0E</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 24 - 60 (MIDI note number)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 24 - 60 (MIDI note number)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 24 - 60 (MIDI note number)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch Upper</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0F</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0F</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 01 (Off/On)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 01 (Off/On)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 01 (Off/On)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switch Lower</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 01 (Off/On)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 01 (Off/On)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 01 (Off/On)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 07F (0 - 127)</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 07F (0 - 127)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 07F (0 - 127)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Registration</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>UPPER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 1/5</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 1/2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/5</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/3</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td>LOWER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
<td>00 - 08 (0 - 8)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## MIDI INFORMATION - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>NRPN LSB  (62)</th>
<th>SysEx Address MSB to LSB</th>
<th>SysEx Length Data</th>
<th>Preset Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pedal</td>
<td>Tone Wheel Set</td>
<td>22 00 00 22 00</td>
<td>01 00 - 06 00: Normal 01: Muted 02: Synth 1 03: Synth 2 04: Finger 05: Pick 06: Slap</td>
<td>DRAWB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pedal Registration</td>
<td>16 - 8 - 01</td>
<td>03 00 01 00 - 08 00 - 08</td>
<td>PEDAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Effect</td>
<td>Leslie Bypass</td>
<td>09 00 00 09</td>
<td>00 01 00 - 01 00 - 01</td>
<td>ANI</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leslie Stop</td>
<td>09 07 00 09</td>
<td>07 00 01 00 - 01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leslie Cabinet Number</td>
<td>09 08 00 09</td>
<td>08 00 01 00 - 01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato On Snell</td>
<td>09 02 00 09</td>
<td>02 00 01 00 - 01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato On Great</td>
<td>09 03 00 09</td>
<td>03 00 01 00 - 01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato Mode</td>
<td>09 04 00 09</td>
<td>04 00 01 00 - 01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato Rate</td>
<td>09 05 00 09</td>
<td>05 00 01 00 - 01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato V1 Depth</td>
<td>09 0D 00 09</td>
<td>0D 00 01 00 - 0F 01 - 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato V2 Depth</td>
<td>09 0E 00 09</td>
<td>0E 00 01 00 - 0F 01 - 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato V3 Depth</td>
<td>09 0F 00 09</td>
<td>0F 00 01 00 - 0F 01 - 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato C1 Depth</td>
<td>09 10 00 09</td>
<td>10 00 01 00 - 0F 01 - 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato C2 Depth</td>
<td>09 11 00 09</td>
<td>11 00 01 00 - 0F 01 - 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato C3 Depth</td>
<td>09 12 00 09</td>
<td>12 00 01 00 - 0F 01 - 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato Tremolo</td>
<td>09 13 00 09</td>
<td>13 00 01 00 - 0F 00 - 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato Cho. Emphasis</td>
<td>09 14 00 09</td>
<td>14 00 01 00 - 0F 00 - 09</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato On Pedal</td>
<td>09 15 00 09</td>
<td>15 00 01 00 - 0F 00 - 01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vibrato Cho. Mix</td>
<td>09 16 00 09</td>
<td>16 00 01 00 - 0F 00 - 07</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HAMMOND Sx Owner’s Manual**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>NRPN</th>
<th>LSB (62)</th>
<th>MSB (63)</th>
<th>SysEx Address</th>
<th>SysEx Length</th>
<th>Data</th>
<th>Preset Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Effects</td>
<td>Overdrive On</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 00 00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>01 (OFF/on)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overdrive Type</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 01 01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EF Tube</td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>EX-V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02: Clip</td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>OD-Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03: E.P. Amp</td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overdrive Drive Level</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 02 02</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 7F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Overdrive Controlled Exp.</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 03 03</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00: EX-OD</td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>OD-EX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02: OD Only</td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>OD Only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect On</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 04 04</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 01 (OFF/on)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Type</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 05 05</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00: Tremolo</td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Auto Pan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02: Wah-Wah</td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Ring Mod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04: Phaser</td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Flanger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>06: Chorus</td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>Phaser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>07: Delay</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td>Flanger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Parameter 0</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 06 06</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Parameter 1</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 07 07</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Parameter 2</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 08 08</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Parameter 3</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 09 09</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Parameter 4</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 0A 10</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Parameter 5</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 0B 0B</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Parameter 6</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>0C</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 0C 0C</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multi Effect Parameter 7</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 0D 0D</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ Bass Gain</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>0E</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 0E 0E</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 09 - 12 (-9 - 0 - +9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ Bass Frequency</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>0F</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 0F 0F</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 0A (20 - 200Hz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ Mid Gain</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 10 10</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 09 - 12 (-9 - 0 - +9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ Mid Frequency</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 11 11</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 0A (250 - 3.1kHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ Treble Gain</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 12 12</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 09 - 12 (-9 - 0 - +9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ Treble Frequency</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 13 13</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 03 (4.0 - 8.0 kHz)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EQ Tone Control</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 14 14</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 09 - 12 (-9 - 0 - +9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OD Output Level</td>
<td>3p</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>3p 15 15</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 07F (0 - 127)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reverb On</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0A 00 00</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 06 (OFF/on)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reverb Type</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0A 01 01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 0A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>00: Room 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>01</td>
<td>Room 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>02: Live House</td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
<td>Live House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>03: Hall 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
<td>Hall 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>04: Hall 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
<td>Hall 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>05: Church</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
<td>Church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>06: Plate</td>
<td></td>
<td>06</td>
<td>Plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>07: Spring</td>
<td></td>
<td>07</td>
<td>Spring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>08: Delay</td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td>Delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>09: Panning Delay</td>
<td></td>
<td>09</td>
<td>Panning Delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0A: Reverb + Delay</td>
<td></td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>Reverb + Delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0B: Reverb + Delay</td>
<td></td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>Reverb + Delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reverb Level</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0A 02 02</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 07F (0 - 127)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reverb Time</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0A 03 03</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 07F (0 - 127)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reverb Delay Feedback</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0A 04 04</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 0F (0 - 96ms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reverb Delay Time</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>0A 05 05</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>- 44 (4.7 - 2000ms)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example:  "p" means Section number. Organ=0, Extra Voice=1
Set Multi-Eff  ect EXV at Phaser via NRPN ...........Bx 63 05 62 31 06 04 26 00 (x = Upper channel)
Set Multi-Eff  ect EXV at Phaser via SysEx .............F0 55 dd 10 23 13 00 31 05 04 F7 (dd = Device ID)
Leslie Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>NRPN (SK)</th>
<th>NRPN (21)</th>
<th>SysEx Address</th>
<th>SysEx Length</th>
<th>Data</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>MSB</td>
<td>LSB</td>
<td>MSB</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabinet</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slow Speed Horn</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slow Speed Bass</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fast Speed Horn</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fast Speed Bass</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rise Time Horn</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rise Time Bass</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full Time Horn</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full Time Bass</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brake Time Horn</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brake Time Bass</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level Horn</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level Bass</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mic. Angle</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>0C</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>0A</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mic. Distance</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>0B</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Horn Character</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>0E</td>
<td>7F</td>
<td>0D</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amplifier</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>0F</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Speaker</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NRPN SK/21 is switched automatically by Leslie speaker is disconnected/connected.

System Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Data Range</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MIDI</td>
<td>MIDI IN</td>
<td>Lower, Pedal, Low-Ped, Sequence, Upper, Upp+Ped</td>
<td>Pedal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Local Control</td>
<td>Off/On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRx. NRPN</td>
<td>Off/On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRx. Leslie Param.</td>
<td>SK/21</td>
<td>SK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRx. Dump</td>
<td>Off/On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRx. Prog. Change</td>
<td>Off/On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRx. Drawbar Regi.</td>
<td>Off/On</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TX. Ext. Zone</td>
<td>Off/On</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRx. Channel Upper</td>
<td>1 - 16, Off</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRx. Channel Lower</td>
<td>1 - 16, Off</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TRx. Channel Pedal</td>
<td>1 - 16, Off</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Device ID</td>
<td>1 - 32</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Player</td>
<td>Chain</td>
<td>All, One, Shuffle</td>
<td>All</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyboard</td>
<td>Velocity Offset</td>
<td>-32 - +32</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sounding Point</td>
<td>Deep / Auto</td>
<td>Deep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transpose</td>
<td>Act Organ</td>
<td>Every / Next</td>
<td>Next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Act Extra Voice</td>
<td>Every / Next</td>
<td>Next</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Part On Mode</td>
<td>Additive / Alternate</td>
<td>Additive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>Stereo / Mono</td>
<td>Stereo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power</td>
<td>Auto Off</td>
<td>Disable / 30min</td>
<td>30min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ext. Leslie</td>
<td>Channel(s)</td>
<td>1, 3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tone Wheel Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Data Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tone Wheel</td>
<td>Name</td>
<td>(10 characters)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>20 - +2 [dB]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HPF Cut Off Freq.</td>
<td>0 - 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPF Cut Off Freq.</td>
<td>0 - 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPF Resonance</td>
<td>-100 - +100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Pipe Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Data Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pipe</td>
<td>Volume</td>
<td>0 - 127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Delune</td>
<td>-50 - +50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chiff</td>
<td>Off, Soft, Mid, Loud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cut Off Freq.</td>
<td>-64 - +0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pan - Direction</td>
<td>L64 - C - R63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pan - Imaging</td>
<td>Fixed, L-R, R-L, Pyramid, Inverted Pyramid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HAMMOND Sk+ Owner's Manual
CUSTOM TONE-WHEELS LIST

◆ BType1, BType2

Real B-3
B-3/C-3 in good condition. Contains moderate motor hum and leakage noise.

80's Clean
80's “clean-sounding” B-3/C-3. Motor hum or leakage noise is removed, “vibration” caused by the wow/flutter of the motor remained.

Noisy
Replicates the entire sound output from the B-3/C-3, including the motor hum and leakage noise.

Noisy 60
Leakage noise very prominent.

◆ Mellow

Full Flats
Pure sine waves, and all Tone Wheels oscillate at the same volume.

Husky
Slight mid-range boost and reduced volume.

Flute Lead
Similar to “Husky”, but with reduced bass and treble.

Cheap Tr.s
Reduced bass-range - sound is similar to AM radio.
### MIDI IMPLEMENTATION CHART

**Stage Keyboard**
**Model:** SKX
**Date:** 2-Jun-2017
**Version:** 1.0

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Transmitted</th>
<th>Recognized</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basic Channel</td>
<td><strong>Default</strong></td>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Changed</strong></td>
<td><strong>1 - 16</strong></td>
<td><strong>1 - 16</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mode</td>
<td><strong>Default</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Messages</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Altered</strong></td>
<td>**********</td>
<td>*** *****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note Number</td>
<td><strong>True Voice</strong></td>
<td><strong>12 - 120</strong></td>
<td><strong>36 - 96</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*** *******</td>
<td>*** *****</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Velocity</td>
<td><strong>Note ON</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note OFF</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Touch</td>
<td><strong>Key's Ch's</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitch Bend</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Control Change</td>
<td><strong>0, 32</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6, 38</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12 - 20, 80</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>21 - 29, 81</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>33, 35, 82</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>49</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>64</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>84</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>85, 86</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>92</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>98, 99</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Change</td>
<td><strong>True #</strong></td>
<td><strong>0 - 127</strong></td>
<td><strong>0 - 99, 127</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Exclusive</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Common</td>
<td><strong>Song Position</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Song Select</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tune</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Real Time</td>
<td><strong>Clock</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Commands</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aux Messages</td>
<td><strong>All Sounds Off</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reset All Controllers</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Local On/Off</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>All Notes Off</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Active Sense</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
<td><strong>O</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Reset</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
<td><strong>X</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mode 1:** OMNI ON, POLY  **Mode 2:** OMNI ON, MONO  O: Yes  **Mode 3:** OMNI OFF, POLY  **Mode 4:** OMNI OFF, MONO  X: No
### MIDI CHANNELS AND MESSAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>External Zone (Tx. only)</th>
<th>Upper Part</th>
<th>Lower Part</th>
<th>Pedal Part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Note</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pitch Bend</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modulation</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume, Pan</td>
<td>(7, 10)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>(11)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O *1</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hold 1</td>
<td>(64)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawbar Reg.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>CC#80,</td>
<td>CC#81</td>
<td>CC#82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12 - 20 (Upper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21 - 29 (Lower)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>33, 35 (Pedal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Shock</td>
<td>(48)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glide</td>
<td>(49)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProChord Active</td>
<td>(84)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawbar Priority</td>
<td>(85, 86)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leslie Fast</td>
<td>(92)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O *2</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPN</td>
<td>(100, 101)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRPN</td>
<td>(98, 99)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Notes Off</td>
<td>(123)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Sounds Off</td>
<td>(120)</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>O *2</td>
<td>O *2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reset All Ctrl.</td>
<td>(121)</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>After Touch</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bank Select</td>
<td>(0, 32)</td>
<td>Change the voice for each zone.</td>
<td>Patch</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*1: Affects all parts (audio controlled)

*2: Affects Rx. only.
SPECIFICATIONS

Sound Generator

Organ Section
- 2 - VASE III as Digital Tone-Wheels, Transistor Organ and Pipe Organ
  - 61 polyphony (for Manual, except Pipe Organ)
  - 8 polyphony (for Pedal, except Pipe Organ)
  - 63 polyphony (maximum, on Pipe Organ)

Extra Voice Section
- VASE III, 63 polyphony (maximum)

Keyboards
- 2 x C1 to C6 61-key

Organ Section
- Drawbars
  - Upper: 9 Pitches
  - Lower: 9 Pitches
  - Pedal: 2 Pitches
- Organ Types
  - Manuals: 6 choices (B-Type1, B-Type2, Mellow, Vx, Farf, Pipe)
  - Pedal: 7 choices (Normal, Muted, Synth1, Synth2, Finger, Pick, Slap)
- Touch Response Percussion
  - Buttons: On, Volume Soft, Fast Decay, Third Harmonic

Extra Voice Section
- 2 Sections for Manuals

Instruments
- 6 Groups (A. Piano, E. Piano, Keyboard, Wind, Other, Library)
- Upgradable via Library

Control
- Upper On, Lower On, Group

Effects
- Vibrato and Chorus
  - Digital Scanner
  - Buttons: Upper On, Lower On
- Overdrive
  - Digital, 4 programs
  - Control: On, Amount
- Multi Effects
  - 8 programs for Organ/Extra Voice individually
  - Control: On, Amount
- Equalizer
  - for Organ: Bass, Mid (sweep), Treble, Tone
  - for Extra Voice: Bass, Mid (sweep), Treble
- Internal Leslie
  - Advanced Digital, 2 Rotors
  - Buttons: Bypass, Stop, Fast
- Reverb
  - Digital, 11 programs
  - Control: On, Depth
- Master Equalizer
  - Bass, Mid, Treble

Keymap
- Buttons
  - Manual Bass, Lower to Pedal, Octave Up, Octave Down, Lower, Transpose

Patches
- Capacity
  - 100 User Patches, 100 Preset Patches, Manual
- Favorites
  - 10 Banks, 10 Numbers

Patch Load Options
- Drawbar Registration, Drawbar Parameters, Extra Voice, Internal Zone, External Zone, Organ Effects, Animation, Evx Effects, Reverb

Controllers
- Volumes
  - Master Volume, Organ Volume, Extra Voice Volume, Extra Voice Balance
- Switch
  - Power On/Off

Music Player
- File Format
  - WAV (44.1kHz, 16bit, Stereo), MP3 (44.1kHz, 128kbps, Stereo)

Storage
- USB Flash Drive

Display
- 20 - Characters, 2 - Lines

MIDI
- Templates
  - 4 Templates
- External Zones
  - 3 Zones, assignable any keyboards

Connections
- MIDI
  - In, Out
- Audio
  - Line Out L, R, Headphones
- Leslie
  - 11 - pin, 1 and 3 channels available
- Other
  - Foot Switch, Damper Pedal, Exp. Pedal, DC IN (12V)

Accessory
- AC Adaptor AD3-1250-2P

Dimensions
- 944(W), 454(D), 170(H) mm

Weight
- 16.9kg
Index

A
Allocate 56
Assign 78
Auto Power Off 22

B
Back Up 22
Balance 75
Bank 24, 74

C
Cabinet Number 82
Chiff 88
Control 76
Coupler 53
Custom Tone-Wheels 85, 123, 149
Cut Off Frequency 86

D
Damper 78
Damper Pedal 26
Default 101
Detune 88
Display 79
Drawbar Priority 79
Drawbar Registration 42
Drawbars 28, 72. also: harmonic Drawbars
Drawbars Select 28, 47

E
Effects 90
Equalizer 98
Expand The Keyboard 18
Expression 75, 77
Expression Pedal 26
External Sequencer 108
External Zone 110
External Zone Channel 107
Extra Voice 30, 56, 75, 136

F
Factory Settings 22
Farf 45
Favorites 24, 74
Folder Structure 116
Foot Switch 26
Function Mode 66

G
Glide 78
Global Parameters 143

H
Harmonic Drawbars 40

I
Instrument 30, 75
Internal Zone 110

K
Keyboard Channels 107, 113
Key Click 72
Key Mode 73

L
Leakage Noise 86
Leslie 29, 51, 82
Leslie Channel 17, 84
Leslie Parameters 82, 148
Leslie Speaker 17
Library 56. also: Voice Library
Locking The Display 70
Lower to Pedal 33

M
MANUAL 27
Manual Bass 32, 53
Master Tune 100
Menu Mode 64
MIDI 103, 112
MIDI Keyboards 18
MIDI Sound Module 109
MIDI Template 112, 139
Mix 81
MONO 73, 102
Multi-Effects 29, 31, 52, 57
Music Player 125

O
Organ Type 38, 72
Organ Volume 47
Overdrive 29, 50, 90

P
Pan 88
Panic Function 111
Parameter 67
Part 32
Patch 23, 58, 74
Patch file 123
Patch Load 58, 74
Pedalboard 18
Percussion 28, 48, 80
Pipe 38, 46, 88
Play Mode 63
POLY 73, 110
Pop Up 79
Power 22
Preset 23
PRIO. see: Drawbar Priority
Pro-Chord 56, 77

R
Re-Load 111
Resonance 86
Reverb 31, 52, 57, 99

S
Setup 118, 121, 123
Setup File 116
Short Cut 69
Sounding Point 79
Spring Reverb 76
STEREO 102
System 102
System Exclusive Message 142

T
Time Out 79
Tip and Ring 76
Transpose 55
Tune 100

U
USB Flash Drive 116
User 23

V
Velocity Offset 79
Vibrato & Chorus 29, 49, 81
Voice Group 30, 75
Voice Library 129
Vx 38, 44

Z
Zones 110

Appendix
Hammond maintains a policy of continuously improving and upgrading its instruments and therefore reserves the right to change specifications without notice. Although every attempt has been made to insure the accuracy of the descriptive contents of this Manual, total accuracy cannot be guaranteed.

Should the owner require further assistance, inquiries should first be made to your Authorized Hammond Dealer. If you still need further assistance, contact Hammond at the following addresses:

In the United States Contact:  
HAMMOND SUZUKI USA, Inc.  
743 Anoreno Drive, Addison, Illinois 60101  
UNITED STATES  
Tel: (630) 543-0277  
Fax: (630) 543-0279  
Web site: www.hammondorganco.com  
E-mail: info@hammondorganco.com  
Product Registration  
http://hammondorganco.com/support/online-product-registration/

In European countries contact:  
HAMMOND SUZUKI EUROPE B. V.  
IR. D. S. Tuynmanweg 4a 4131 PN Vianen  
THE NETHERLANDS  
Tel: (+31) 347-370 594  
Web site: www.hammond.eu  
E-mail: info@hammond.eu  
Product Registration  
http://www.hammond.eu/support/online-product-registration/

Please contact Suzuki Corporation for other countries.  
HAMMOND SUZUKI Ltd.  
2-25-11, Ryoke, Naka-ku, Hamamatsu, Shizuoka Pref. 430-0852  
JAPAN  
Tel: (+81) 53-460-3781  
Fax: (+81) 53-460-3783  
E-mail: suzukicorp@suzuki-music.co.jp

Technical materials are available and can be obtained by mailing a request to the appropriate address listed above marked ATTENTION: SERVICE DEPARTMENT.

Manufacturer:  
SUZUKI MUSICAL INSTRUMENT MFG. Co., Ltd.  
2-25-12, Ryoke, Naka-ku, Hamamatsu, Shizuoka Pref. 430-0852  
JAPAN